

US010513692B2

### (12) United States Patent

#### Kawaoka et al.

#### (54) INFLUENZA VIRUSES WITH MUTANT PB2 SEGMENT AS LIVE ATTENUATED VACCINES

- (71) Applicant: Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation (WARF), Madison, WI (US)
- Inventors: Yoshihiro Kawaoka, Middleton, WI
   (US); Gabriele Neumann, Madison, WI (US); Makoto Ozawa, Kagoshima
   (JP)
- (73) Assignee: Wisconsin Alumni Research
   Foundation ("WARF"), Madison, WI
   (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 14/699,213
- (22) Filed: Apr. 29, 2015
- (65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2015/0307851 A1 Oct. 29, 2015

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation of application No. 13/594,611, filed on Aug. 24, 2012, now Pat. No. 9,101,653.
- (60) Provisional application No. 61/527,935, filed on Aug. 26, 2011.
- (51) Int. Cl.

C12N 7/00	(2006.01)
A61K 39/145	(2006.01)
A61K 35/76	(2015.01)
A61K 39/12	(2006.01)
G01N 33/569	(2006.01)
A61K 39/09	(2006.01)
A61K 39/00	(2006.01)

#### (58) Field of Classification Search None

See application file for complete search history.

### (10) Patent No.: US 10,513,692 B2

### (45) **Date of Patent:** \*Dec. 24, 2019

#### (56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,166,057	Α	11/1992	Palese et al.
5,786,199	Α	7/1998	Palese
5,854,037	Α	12/1998	Palese et al.
6,001,634	Α	12/1999	Palese et al.
6,271,011	B1	8/2001	Lee et al.
6,843,996	B1	1/2005	Parkin et al.
7,176,021	B2	2/2007	Kawaoka
7,226,774	B2	6/2007	Kawaoka
7,585,657	B2	9/2009	Kawaoka
7,723,094	B2	5/2010	Kawaoka et al.
8,298,805	B2	10/2012	Kawaoka
8,597,661	B2	12/2013	Kawaoka et al.
9,101,653	B2 *	8/2015	Kawaoka C12N 7/00
2004/0002061	Al	1/2004	Kawaoka
2004/0132164	Al	7/2004	Doyle et al.
2004/0241139	Al	12/2004	Hobom et al.
2005/0037487	Al	2/2005	Kawaoka et al.
2006/0166321	A1	7/2006	Kawaoka et al.
2007/0141699	A1	6/2007	Kawaoka
2007/0231348	Al	10/2007	Kawaoka et al.
2008/0009031	A1	1/2008	Kawaoka
2008/0292658	Al	11/2008	De Wit et al.
2009/0311669	Al	12/2009	Kawaoka
2009/0324640	Al	12/2009	Kawaoka et al.
2013/0230552	A1	9/2013	Kawaoka et al.
2015/0166967	Al	6/2015	Kawaoka et al.
2017/0058265	Al	3/2017	Kawaoka et al.

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2379012	1/2001			
CN	ZL201310400039.8	2/2018			
$\mathbf{EP}$	1201760 A1	5/2002			
EP	1572910 B1	12/2015			
$\mathbf{EP}$	2747778 B1	12/2017			
JP	07-203958	8/1995			
	(Continued)				

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Leal et al., Review New challenges in therapeutic vaccines against HIV infection, 2017, Expert Review of Vaccines, vol. 16, No. 6, pp. 587-600.\*

#### (Continued)

Primary Examiner - Benjamin P Blumel

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Schwegman Lundberg & Woessner, P.A.

#### (57) **ABSTRACT**

The invention provides a recombinant biologically contained influenza virus that is a PB2 knockout virus, e.g., one that is useful to generate a multivalent vaccine, and methods of making and using that virus.

#### 20 Claims, 28 Drawing Sheets

(3 of 28 Drawing Sheet(s) Filed in Color)

#### Specification includes a Sequence Listing.

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

$_{\rm JP}$	2006-525815 A	11/2006
JP	2008-520248 A	6/2008
KR	101113432 B1	2/2012
WO	WO-0060050 A2	10/2000
WO	WO-0179273 A2	10/2001
WO	WO-03068923 A2	8/2003
WO	WO-2006051069 A2	5/2006
WO	WO-2008/147496 A3	12/2008
WO	WO-2008147496 A2	12/2008
WO	WO-2013032942 A1	3/2013
WO	WO-2013032942 A9	3/2013

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Lee et al., H9N2 avian influenza virus-like particle vaccine provides protective immunity and a strategy for the differentiation of infected from vaccinated animals, 2011, Vaccine, vol. 29, pp. 4003-4007.\* "Canadian Application Serial No. 2,816,242, Response filed Apr. 5,

2016 to Office Action dated Oct. 5, 2015", 13 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Office Action dated Feb. 15, 2016", (w/ English Translation), 12 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Response filed Jun. 1, 2016 to Office Action dated Feb. 15, 2016", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 9 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2014-527339, Office Action dated May 31, 2016", (w/ English Translation), 10 pgs.

Catchpole, A P, et al., "Alternative base pairs attenuate influenza a virus when introduced into the duplex region of the conserved viral RNA promoter of either the NS or the PA gene", *Journal of General Virology*, 84, (2003), 507-515.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Advisory Action dated Sep. 27, 2004", 3 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Final Office Action dated Apr. 12, 2006", 7 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Final Office Action dated Jul. 13, 2004", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Non Final Office Action dated Jan. 15, 2004", 9 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Non Final Office Action dated Feb. 8, 2005", 9 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Non Final Office Action dated Aug. 24, 2005", 9 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Notice of Allowance dated Sep. 18, 2006", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Preliminary Amendment filed May 20, 2003", 2 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Preliminary Amendment filed Jun. 6, 2002", 1 pg.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Response filed Jan. 24, 2006 to Non Final Office Action dated Aug. 24, 2005", 11 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Response filed Apr. 12, 2004 to Non Final Office Action dated Jan. 15, 2004", 12 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Response filed Jun. 8, 2005 to Non Final Office Action dated Feb. 8, 2005", 11 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Response filed Aug. 17, 2006 to Final Office Action dated Apr. 12, 2006", 9 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Response filed Sep. 13, 2004 to Final Office Action dated Jul. 13, 2004", 10 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170 Response filed Oct. 10, 2003 to Restriction Requirement dated Sep. 10, 2003", 3 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 10/081,170, Restriction Requirement dated Sep. 10, 2003", 4 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/509,249, Final Office Action dated Jun. 12, 2008", 5 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/509,249, Non Final Office Action with Restriction Requirement dated Aug. 24, 2007", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/509,249, Notice of Allowance dated Apr. 9, 2009", 7 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/509,249, Notice of Allowance dated Nov. 17, 2008", 4 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/509,249, Response filed Feb. 20, 2008 to Non Final Office Action dated Aug. 24, 2007", 11 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/509,249, Response filed Oct. 6, 2008 to Office Action dated Jun. 12, 2008", 11 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Final Office Action dated May 21, 2013", 11 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Final Office Action dated Jul. 2, 2010,", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Non Final Office Action dated Nov. 29, 2012", 19 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Non Final Office Action dated Dec. 8, 2009", 7 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Preliminary Amendment filed Dec. 22, 2006", 5 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Response filed Jan. 30, 2008 to Restriction Requirement dated Oct. 30, 2007", 5 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Response filed Apr. 8, 2010 to Non Final Office Action dated Dec. 8, 2009", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Response filed Aug. 17, 2010 to Final Office Action dated Jul. 2, 2010", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Restriction Requirement dated Oct. 30, 2007", 7 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Supplemental Preliminary Amendment filed Feb. 6, 2008", 6 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179. Response filed Feb. 20, 2013 to Non Final Office Action dated Nov. 29, 2012", 10 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Final Office Action dated Apr. 15, 2011", 10 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Non-Final Office Action dated Nov. 10, 2010", 11 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Notice of Allowability dated Aug. 19, 2013", 9 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Notice of Allowance dated Jul. 18, 2013", 14 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Preliminary Amendment filed Jul. 31, 2008", 14 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Response filed Jun. 23, 2011 to Final Office Action dated Apr. 15, 2011", 17 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Response filed Aug. 5, 2010 to Restriction Requirement dated Apr. 6, 2010", 14 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Response filed Dec. 22, 2010 to Non Final Office Action dated Nov. 10, 2010", 19 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690, Restriction Requirement dated Apr. 6, 2010", 10 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287, Response filed Jan. 23, 2012 to Non Final Office Action dated Jul. 22, 2011", 13 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287, Response filed May 31, 2012 to Final Office Action dated Apr. 3, 2012", 14 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287, Corrected Notice of Allowability dated Sep. 11, 2012", 2 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287, Final Office Action dated Apr. 3, 2012", 7 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287, Non Final Office Action dated Jul. 22, 2011", 9 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287, Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 19, 2012", 5 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287, Response filed Apr. 28, 2011 to Restriction Requirement dated Dec. 29, 2010", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287, Restriction Requirement dated Dec. 29, 2010", 6 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, Final Office Action dated Aug. 15, 2014", 7 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, Non Final Office Action dated Apr. 24, 2014", 9 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, Notice of Allowance dated Jan. 13, 2015", 7 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, PTO Response to Rule 312 Communication dated Apr. 16, 2015", 2 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, Response filed Feb. 25, 2014 to Restriction Requirement dated Jan. 27, 2014", 8 pgs.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, Response filed Jul. 7, 2014 to Non Final Office Action dated Apr. 24, 2014", 9 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, Response filed Dec. 15, 2014 to Final Office Action dated Aug. 15, 2014", 10 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, Restriction Requirement dated Jan. 27, 2014", 8 pgs.

"Australian Application Serial No. 2003219745, Examiner's First Report dated Feb. 14, 2007", 2 pgs.

"Australian Application Serial No. 2003219745, Response filed Mar. 14, 2008 to Examiner's First Report dated Feb. 14, 2007", 24 pgs.

"Australian Application Serial No. 2008203186, First Examiner Report dated Jan. 28, 2011", 2 pgs.

"Australian Application Serial No. 2008203186, Office Action Received dated Sep. 16, 2010", 1 page.

"Australian Application Serial No. 2008203186, Response filed Mar. 28, 2011 to First Examiner Report dated Jan. 28, 2011", 51 pgs. "Australian Application Serial No. 2008203186, Response filed Aug. 29, 2011 to Official Action dated Apr. 13, 2011", 20 pgs.

"Australian Application Serial No. 2008203186, Subsequent Exam-

iner Report dated Apr. 13, 2011", 2 pgs. "Brazilian Application Serial No. PI 0307679-2, Office Action

published in Patent Gazette No. 1871 of Nov. 14, 2006", 2 pgs.

"Brazilian Application Serial No. PI 0307679-2, Petition filed Jan. 10, 2007 in response to publication dated Nov. 14, 2006", 6 pgs. "Canadian Application Serial No. 11/509,249, Response filed May

16, 2011 to Office Action dated Nov. 18, 2010", 15 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,492,097, Office Action dated Jan. 10, 2012", 4 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,492,097, Office Action dated Apr. 24, 2008", 3 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,492,097, Office Action dated Jul. 31, 2009", 3 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,492,097, Response filed Jan. 29, 2010 to Office Action dated Jul. 31, 2009", 13 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,492,097, Response filed May 2, 2012 to Office Action dated Jan. 10, 2012", 12 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,492,097, Response filed Oct. 23, 2008 to Office Action dated Apr. 24, 2008", 14 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,816,242, Office Action dated Jun. 16, 2014", 3 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2492097, Office Action dated Nov. 18, 2010", 4 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 03808356.6, Office Action dated Sep. 5, 2008", (English Translation), 6 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 03808356.6, Office Action received Jul. 1, 2011", (w/ English Translation of Office Action), 8 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 03808356.6, Reexamination Notice dated Nov. 26, 2012", (w/ English Translation), 9 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 03808356.6, Response filed Mar. 11, 2013 to Office Action dated Nov. 26, 2012", (w/ English Translation of Amended Claims), 9 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 03808356.6, Response filed Mar. 16, 2009 to Office Action dated Sep. 5, 2008", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 8 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 03808356.6, Response filed Oct. 14, 2011 to Office Action dated Jul. 1, 2011", (w/ English Translation of Amended Claims), 25 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Office Action dated Aug. 21, 2014", (w/ English Translation), 13 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Office Action dated Aug. 23, 2012", 4 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 02724994.5, Office Action dated Mar. 27, 2009", 2 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Communication and Supplementary European Search Report dated Jan. 2, 2008", 8 pgs. "European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Communication dated May 23, 2006", 3 pgs. "European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Communication dated Jul. 26, 2006", 2 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Communication dated Oct. 20, 2008", 7 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Office Action dated Jul. 27, 2010", 4 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Response filed Feb. 4, 2011 to Office Action dated Jul. 27, 2010", 12 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Response filed Mar. 4, 2013 to Examination Notification Art. 94(3) dated Aug. 23, 2012", 19 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Response filed Jul. 28, 2006 to Communication dated May 23, 2006", 5 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Response filed Aug. 19, 2009 to Communication dated Oct. 20, 2008", 17 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US03/04233, International Search Report dated Dec. 16, 2005", 7 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US2003/004233, International Search Report dated Dec. 16, 2005", 5 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US2008/005641, International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Nov. 10, 2009", 9 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US2008/005641, International Search Report dated Feb. 4, 2009", 6 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US2008/005641, Written Opinion dated Feb. 4, 2009", 8 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US2012/052368, International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Mar. 13, 2014", 8 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US2012/052368, International Search Report dated Dec. 3, 2012", 4 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US2012/052368, Written Opinion dated Dec. 3, 2012", 6 pgs.

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, First Examination Report dated Jul. 28, 2008", (English Translation), 2 pgs.

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Office Action dated Nov. 12, 2009", (English Translation), 1 pg. "Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Office Action dated Dec. 26,

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Office Action dated Dec. 26, 2007", (English Translation), 1 pg. "Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Response filed May 9, 2008

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Response filed May 9, 2008 to Office Action dated Dec. 26, 2007", (English Translation of Amendments), 2 pgs.

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Response filed Jun. 8, 2010 to Office Action dated Nov. 12, 2009", (English Translation of Claims), 3 pgs.

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Response filed Aug. 16, 2009 to Substantive Examination Report dated Feb. 23, 2009", (English Translation of Claims), 4 pgs.

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Response filed Oct. 20, 2010 to Office Action dated Jun. 8, 2010", (w/ Rnglish Translation of Claims), 8 pgs.

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Response filed Nov. 27, 2008 to First Examination Report dated Jul. 28, 2008", (w English Translation of Claims), 13 pgs.

"Israel Application Serial No. 163,546, Substantive Examination Report dated Feb. 23, 2009", (English Translation), 3 pgs.

"Israel Application Serial No. 163546, Office Action dated Jun. 8, 2010", (w/ English Translation), 2 pgs.

"Israeli Application Serial No. 211324, Office Action dated Sep. 18, 2014", (English Translation), 5 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-315106, Amended Claims filed Oct. 15, 2009 in Response to Office Action dated Jun. 24, 2009", (English Translation), 6 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-315106, Notice of Allowance dated Jan. 5, 2010", 3 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-315106, Office Action dated Jun. 24, 2009", (w/ English Translation), 10 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-568038, Amendment filed Aug. 19, 2005", (English Translation), 8 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-568038, Office Action dated May 15, 2009", (w/ English Translation), 7 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-568038, Office Action dated Jul. 10, 2008", (w/ English Translation), 11 pgs.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-568038, Request for Examination filed Aug. 19, 2005 in Response to Official Action dated Jul. 21, 2005", (w/ Partial English Translation of Specification), 8 pgs. "Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-568038, Response filed Sep. 14, 2009 to Office Action dated May 15, 2009", (w/ English Translation of Amended Claims), 10 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-568038, Response filed Dec. 10, 2008 to Office Action dated Jul. 10, 2008", (w/ English Translation of Amended Claims), 15 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2008-315106, Office Action dated Jul. 13, 2009", (w/ English Translation), 10 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2008-315106, Response filed Oct. 15, 2009 to Office Action dated Jun. 24, 2009", (w/ English Translation of Amended Claims), 103 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2008-315106, Response filed Dec. 3, 2009 to Office Action dated Jun. 24, 2009", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 9 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2009-238781, Office Action dated Oct. 11, 2011", (w/ English Translation), 3 pgs.

"Korean Application Serial No. 10-2004-7012647, Office Action dated Feb. 26, 2010", (w/ English Translation), 7 pgs.

"Korean Application Serial No. 10-2004-7012647, Response filed Jun. 10, 2010 to Office Action dated Feb. 26, 2010", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 17 pgs.

"Korean Application Serial No. 10-2010-7011520, Office Action dated Jul. 20, 2010", (w/ English Translation), 6 pgs.

"Korean Application Serial No. 10-2010-7011520, Response filed Oct. 20, 2010 to Office Actiion dated Jul. 20, 2010", (w/ English Translation of Amended Claims), 30 pgs.

"Korean Application Serial No. 10-2010-7011520, Amended Claims filed May 24, 2011 in Response to Office Action dated Feb. 24, 2011", (English Translation of Amended Claims), 22 pgs.

"Korean Application Serial No. 10-2010-7011520, Office Action dated Feb. 24, 2011", (w/ English Translation), 5 pgs.

"Mexican Application Serial No. Pa/a/2004/007914, Office Action dated Feb. 14, 2008", (w/ English Translation), 3 pgs.

"Mexican Application Serial No. Pa/a/2004/007914, Office Action dated Feb. 22, 2008", (English Translation), 3 pgs.

"Mexican Application Serial No. Pa/a/2004/007914, Response filed Jun. 11, 2008 to Office Action dated Feb. 22, 2008", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 68 pgs.

"Nucleotide sequences of influenza virus segments 1 and 3 reveal mosaic structure of a small viral RNA segment", Database Uniprot, (Nov. 14, 2001), 2 pgs.

"Nucleotides Sequences of Influenza Virus Segments 1 and 3 Reveal Mosaic Structrure of Small Viral RNA Segment", Database UniProt EBI / Accession No. NC\_002023, (Jul. 10, 2008), 15 pgs. Bilsel, P., et al., "Mutations in the Cytoplasmic Tail of Influenza A Virus Neuraminidase Affect Incorporation into Virions", Journal of Virology, 67(11), (Nov. 30, 1993), 6762-6767.

Brandli, A. W, et al., "A Polarized Epithelial Cell Mutant Deficient in Translocation of UDP-galactose into the Golgi Complex", Journal of Biological Chemistry, 263(31), (Nov. 5, 1988), 16283-16290. Castrucci, M. R, et al., "Attenuation of Influenza A Virus by Insertion of a Foreign Epitope into the Neuraminidase", Journal of Virology, 66(8), (1992), 4647-4653.

Castrucci, M. R., et al., "Biologic Importance of Neuraminidase Stalk Length in Influenza A Virus", Journal of Virology, 67(2), (1993), 759-764.

Castrucci, M. R, et al., "Protection against Lethal Lymphocytic Choriomeningitis Virus (LCMV) Infection by Immunization of Mice with an Influenza Virus Containing an LCMV Epitope Recognized by Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes", J. Virol., 68(6), (Jun. 1994), 3486-3490.

Castrucci, M. R, et al., "Protection against Lethal Lymphocytic Choriomeningitis Virus (LCMV) Infection by Immunization of Mice with an Influenza Virus Containing an LCMV Epitope Recognized by Cytotoxic T Lymphocytes", Journal of Virology, 68(6), (1994), 3486-3490. Crescenzo-Chaigne, B., et al., "Comparative Analysis of the Ability of the Polymerase Complexes of Influenza Viruses Type A, B and C to Assemble into Functional RNPs that Allow Expression and Replication of Heterotypic Model RNA Templates In Vivo", Virology, 265(2), (1999), 342-353.

Desselberger, Ulrich, et al., "The 3' and 5'-terminal sequences of influenza A, B and C virus RNA segments are highly conserved and show partial inverted complementarity", Gene, 8 (3), (Feb. 1980), 315-328.

Dollenmaier, G., et al., "Membrane-Associated Respiratory Syncytial Virus F Protein Expressed From a Human Rhinovirus Type 14 Vector is Immunogenic", Virology, 281(2), (Mar. 15, 2001), 216-230.

Duhaut, S., et al., "Approximately 150 Nucleotides from the 5' End of an Influenza a segment 1 Defective Virion RNA are needed for Genome Stability during passage of Defective Virus in Infected Cells", Virology, 275(2), Academic Press, Orlando, US, (Sep. 30, 2000), 278-285.

Duhaut, S. D, et al., "Defective segment 1 RNAs that interfere with production of infectious influenza A virus require at least 150 nucleotides of 5' sequence: evidence from a plasmid-driven system", Journal of General Virology 83, (2002), 403-411.

Duhaut, S. D, et al., "Heterologous Protection of Misce from a lethal human HINI Influenza A Virus Infection by H3NB Equine Defective Interfering Virus: Comparison of Defective RNA Sequences Isolated from the DI Inoculum and Mouse Lung", Virology, 248(2), Academic Press, Orlando, Us, (Sep. 1, 1998), 241-253.

Durbin, A. P, et al., "Human Parainfluenza Virus Type 3 (PIV3) Expressing the Hemagglutinin Protein of Measles Virus Provides a Potential Method for Immunization Against Measles Virus and PIV3 in Early Infancy", Journal of Virology, 74(15), (Aug. 2000), 6821-6831.

Fields, S., et al., "Nucleotides Sequences of Influenza Virus Segments 1 and 3 Reveal Mosaic Structrure of Small Viral RNA Segment", Cell, 28, (1982), 303-313.

Flandorfer, A., et al., "Chimeric Influenza A Viruses with a Functional Influenza B Virus Neuraminidase or Hemagglutinin", Journal of Virology, 77(17), (2003), 9116-9123.

Fuji, Y., et al., "Selective incorporation of influenza virus RNA segments into virions", Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 100(4), (2003), 2002-2007.

Fujii, Y, et al., "The packaging of influenza viral genome", Virus, 52 (1), Uirusu (Japanese Journal Name), (Jun. 2002), 203-206.

Garcia-Sastre, A., et al., "Introduction of Foreign Sequences into the Genome of Influenza A Virus", Dev. Biol. Stand. vol. 82, (1994), 237-246.

Garcia-Sastre, A., et al., "Introduction of Foreign Sequences into the Genome of Influenza A Virus", In: Recombinant Vectors in Vaccine Development. Dev. Biol. Stand., 82, Fred Brown, Editor, (1994), 237-246.

Garcia-Sastre, A., et al., "Use of a mammalian internal ribosomal entry site element for expression of a foreign protein by a transfectant influenza virus.", Journal of Virology, 68(10), (1994), 6254-6261. Ghate, Anita A, et al., "Influenza Type B Neuraminidase Can Replace the Function of Type A Neuraminidase", Virology, 264 (2), (Nov. 1999), 265-277.

Gilleland, H. E, et al., "Chimeric Influenza Virus Incorporating Epitopes of Outer Membrane Protein F as a Vaccine Against Pulmonary Infection with Pseudomonas Aeruginosa", Behring Inst. Mitt. 98, (Feb. 28, 1997), 291-301.

Green, R. F., et al., "Glycosylation Does Not Determine Segregation of Viral Envelope Proteins in the Plasma Membrane of Epithelial Cells", J. Cell Biol., 89(2), (1981), 230-239.

Hatakeyama, S., et al., "Enhanced Expression of an a2,6-Linked Sialic Acid on MDCK Cells Improves Isolation of Human Influenza Viruses and Evaluation of Their Sensitivity to a Neuraminidase Inhibitor", J Clin Microbiol, 43(8), (2005), 4139-4146.

Hiti, A. L., et al., "P03470—Neuraminidase", Entrez Protein Database, [online]. [retrieved on Aug. 30, 2006]. Retrieved from the Internet: <URL: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/viewer.fcgi? db=protein&val=84028231>, (1982), 730-734 (8 pgs.).

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Hossain, M. J., et al., "Establishment and Characterization of a Madin-Darby Canine Kidney Reporter Cell Line for Influenza A Virus Assays", J Clin Microbiol, 48(7), (2010), 2515-2523.

Hughes, M. T., et al., "Adaptation of Influenza A Viruses to Cells Expressing Low Levels of Sialic Acid Leads to Loss of Neuraminidase Activity", Journal of Virology, 75(8), (2001), 3766-3770.

Hughes, M. T., et al., "Influenza A Viruses Lacking Sialidase Activity Can Undergo Multiple Cycles of Replication in Cell Culture, Eggs, or Mice", Journal of Virology, 74 (11), (2000), 5206-5212.

Hwang, et al., "", Journal of Virology 74, (2000), 4074-4084.

Ito, T, et al., "Differences in Sialic Acid-Galactose Linkages in the Chicken Egg Amnion and Allantois Influence Human Influenza Virus Receptor Specificity and Variant Selection", Journal of Virology, 71 (4), (Apr. 1997), 3357-3362.

Jin, H., et al., "Imparting temperature sensitivity and attenuation in ferrets to A/Puerto Rico/8/34 influenza virus by transferring the genetic signature for temperature sensitivity from cold-adapted A/Ann Arbor/6/60", Journal of Virology, 78(2), (2004), 995-998.

Latham, T, et al., "Formation of Wild-Type and Chimeric Influenza Virus-Like Particles following Simultaneous Expression of Only Four Structural Proteins", Journal of Virology 75 (13), (2001), 6154-6165.

Li, F., et al., "Generation of Replication-Competent Recombinant Influenza A Viruses Carrying a Reporter Gene Harbored in the Neuraminidase Segment", J. Virol., 84(22), (2010), 12075-12081. Li, S., et al., "Influenza A Virus Transfectants with Chimeric Hemagglutinins Containing Epitopes from Different Subtypes", Journal of Virology, 66(1), (1992), 399-404.

Li, S., et al., "Recombinant Influenza A Virus Vaccines for the Pathogenic Human A/Hong Kong/97 (H5N1) Viruses", J Infect Dis., 179(5), (1999), 1132-1138.

Liu, C., et al., "Influenza type A virus neuraminidase does not play a role in viral entry, replication, assembly, or budding.", Journal of Virology, 69(2), (1995), 1099-1106.

Liu, C., et al., "Selection and Characterization of a Neuraminidase-Minus Mutant of Influenza Virus and its Rescue by Cloned Neuraminidase Genes", Virology, 194(1), (1993), 403-407.

Luytjes, W., "Amplification, Expression, and Packaging of a Foreign Gene by Influenza Virus", Cell, 59(6), (1989), 1107-1113.

Manicassamy, B., et al., "Analysis of in vivo dynamics of influenza virus infection in mice using a GFP reporter virus", Proc Natl Acad Sci. USA, 107(25), (2010), 11531-11536.

Martin, J., et al., "Studies of the Binding Properties of Influenza Hemagglutinin Receptor-Site Mutants", Virology, 241(1), (Feb. 1, 1998), 101-111.

Martinez-Sobrido, L., et al., "Hemagglutinin-Pseudotyped Green Fluorescent Protein-Expressing Influenza Viruses for the Detection of Influenza Virus Neutralizing Antibodies", J Virol., 84(4), (2010), 2157-2163.

Masuda, H., et al., "Substitution of Amino Acid Residue in Influenza A Virus Hemagglutinin Affects Recognition of Sialyl-Oligosaccharides Containing N-Glycolylneuraminic Acid", FEBS Letters, 464, (1999), 71-74.

Matta, M, et al., "Cell-surface sialoglycoconjugate structures in wild-type and mutant Crithidia fasciculata", Parasitol. Res., 85(4), (1999), 293-299.

Mishin, V. P, et al., "Protection afforded by intranasal immunization with the neuraminidase-lacking mutant of influenza A virus in a ferret model", Vaccine, 23(22), (Apr. 22, 2005), 2922-7.

Mitnaul, L. J., et al., "Balanced Hemagglutinin and Neuraminidase Activities are Critical for Efficient Replication of Influenza A Virus", Journal of Virology, 74 (13), (2000), 6015-6020.

Muramoto, Y., et al., "Hierarchy among Viral RNA (vRNA) Segments in Their Role in vRNA Incorporation into Influenza A Virions", J. Virol., 80(5), (2006), 2318-2325.

Murphy, B. R, et al., "An influenza A live attenuated reassortant virus possessing three temperature-sensitive mutations in the PB2

polymerase gene rapidly loses temperature sensitivity following replication in hamsters", Vaccine, 15(12-13), (Aug.-Sep. 1997), 1372-8.

Muster, T., et al., "An Influenza A Virus Containing Influenza B Virus 5' and 3' Noncoding Regions on the Neuraminidase Gene is Attenuated in Mice", Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88, (1991), 5177-5181.

Neumann, G., et al., "Generation of influenza A viruses entirely from cloned cDNAs", Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA., 96(16), (1999), 9345-9350.

Neumann, G., et al., "Influenza A virus NS2 protein mediates vRNP nuclear export through NES-independent interaction with hCRM1", The EMBO Journal, 19 (24), (2000), 6751-6758.

Neumann, G., et al., "Mutational Analysis of Influenza Virus Promoter Elements In Vivo", Journal of General Virology, 76, (1995), 1709-1717.

Odagiri, et al., "", Journal of Virology 71, (1997), 2138-2145.

Ozawa, M., et al., "Replication-incompetent influenza A viruses that stably express a foreign gene", Journal of General Virology, 92(Part 12)., (2011), 2879-2888.

Pattnaik, A. K., et al., "The Termini of VSV DI Particle RNAs are Sufficient to Signal RNA Encapsidation, Replication, and Budding to Generate Infectious Particles", Virology, 206, (1995), 760-764. Percy, N., et al., "Expression of a Foreign Protein by Influenza A Virus", Journal of Virology, 68(7), (1994), 4486-4492.

Piatti, G., "Identification of immunodominant epitopes in the filamentous Hemagglutinin of Bordetella pertusis", FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology, 23(3), (1999), 235-241.

Portela, A., et al., "Replication of orthomyxoviruses", Advances in Virus Research, 54, (1999), 319-348.

Ray, M. K., et al., "A Novel Glycosylation Phenotype Expressed by Lec23, a Chinese Hamster Ovary Mutant Deficient in alpha-Glucosidase I", Journal of Biological Chemistry, 266(34), (1991), 22818-22825.

Rayner, J., et al., "Alphavirus vectors and vaccination", Reviews in Medical Virology, 12, (2002), 279-296.

Restifo, N. P., et al., "Transfectant Influenza A Viruses are Effective Recombinant Immunogens in the Treatment of Experimental Cancer", Virology, 249(1), (1998), 89-97.

Rimmelzwaan, G. F., et al., "Use of GFP-expressing influenza viruses for the detection of influenza virus A/H5N1 neutralizing antibodies", Vaccine, 29(18), (2011), 3424-3430.

Rodrigues, M., et al., "Influenza and Vaccinia Viruses Expressing Malaria CD8+ T and B Cell Epitopes. Comparison of Their Immunogenicity and Capacity to Induce Protective Immunity", J. Immunol., 153(10), (1994), 4636-4648.

Schultz-Cherry, S., et al., "Influenza Virus NS1 Protein Induces Apoptosis in Cultured Cells", Journal of Virology, 75(17), (2001), 7875-7881.

Shinya, K., et al., "Characterization of a Neuraminidase-Deficient Influenza A Virus as a Potential Gene Delivery Vector and a Live Vaccine", Journal of Virology, 78(6), (2004), 3083-3088.

Stray, S. J., et al., "Influenza virus infection of desialylated cells", Glycobiology, 10(7), (2000), 649-658.

Strobel, I., et al., "Efficient Expression of the Tumor-Associated Antigen MAGE-3 in Human Dendritic Cells, Using an Avian Influenza Virus Vector", Human Gene Therapy, 11(16), (2000), 2207-2218.

Takeda, T., et al., "Expression of Podocalyxin Inhibits Cell-Cell Adhesion and Modifies Junctional Properties in Madin-Darby Canine Kidney Cells", Molecular Biology of the Cell, 11, (2000), 3219-3232.

Terry, G., et al., "The Contruction of Defective Interfering Rubella Virus Particles", Archives of Virology, 145(3), (2000), 625-633.

Uraki, "A Novel Bivalent Vaccine Based on a PB2-Knockout Influenza Virus Protects Mice from Pandemic H1N1 and Highly Pathogenic H5N1 Virus Challenges", Journal of Virology, 87(14), (2013), 7874-7881.

Victor, Sylvia T., et al., "A Replication-Incompetent PB2-Knockout Influenza A Virus Vaccine Vector", Journal of Virology, 2012, 86(8):4123; DOL: 10.1128/JVI.06232-11. Journals.ASM.org;, Downloaded from http://jvi.asm.org/ on Aug. 20, 2012 by Univ. of Wisonsin—Mad, (Feb. 1, 2012), 7.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Walker, W. S, et al., "HEL-Flu: an influenza virus containing the hen egg lysozyme epitope recognized by CD4+ T cells from mice transgenic for an alphabeta TCR", J. Immunol., 159(6), (Sep. 1997), 2563-2566.

Watanabe, S., et al., "Influenza A Virus Lacking M2 Protein as a Live Attenuated Vaccine", Journal of Virology, 83(11), (2009), 5947-5950.

Yang, P., et al., "Hemagglutinin Specificity and Neuraminidase Coding Capacity of Meuraminidase-Deficient Influenza Viruses", Virology, 229(1), (1997), 155-165.

Zhang, Xuming, et al., "Expression of Interferon-y by a Coronavirus Defective-Interfering RNA Vector and its Effect on Viral Replication, Spread, and Pathogenicity", Medical Institute, University of Southern California School of Medicine, (May 1997), 327-338.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Response filed Oct. 21, 2013 to Final Office Action dated May 21, 2013", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 11/644,179, Notice of Allowance dated Nov. 1, 2013", 11 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,816,242, Office Action dated Oct. 5, 2015", 6 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No, 2,816,242, Response filed Dec. 16, 2014 to Office Action dated Jun. 16, 2014", 9 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Office Action dated Feb. 12, 2015", (w/ English Translation), 10 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Office Action dated Aug. 7, 2015", (w/ English Translation), 10 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Response filed Jan. 4, 2015 to Office Action dated Aug. 21, 2014", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 10 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Response filed Apr. 27, 2015 to Office Action dated Feb. 2, 2015", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 16 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Response filed Oct. 20, 2015 to Office Action dated Aug. 7, 2015", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 11 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Further Written Submissions filed Mar. 19, 2015", 45 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Response filed Feb. 27, 2015 to Summons dated Nov. 3, 2014", 29 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Response filed Mar. 24, 2015 to Office Action dated Nov. 3, 2014", 38 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Response filed Sep. 28, 2015", 15 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Result of Consultation dated Mar. 17, 2015", 5 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 03716017.3, Summons to Attend Oral proceedings dated Nov. 3, 2014", 5 pgs.

"European Application U.S. Appl. No. 12761841.1, Voluntary Amendment filed Dec. 1, 2014", 5 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 15197386.4, extended European Search Report dated Feb. 26, 2016", 11 pgs.

"Influenza virus A/CHR/ 157/83 genomic RNA for haemagglutinin", 2 pgs.

"International Application Serial No. PCT/US02/05455, Interna-

tional Preliminary Examination Report dated Aug. 17, 2004", 4 pgs. "International Application Serial No. PCT/US02/05455, International Search Report dated Mar. 25, 2003", 3 pgs.

"Israeli Application U.S. Appl. No. 211324, Office Action dated Oct. 18, 2015", (w/ English Translation), 4 pgs.

"Israeli Application Serial No. 211324, Response filed Feb. 16, 2016 to Office Action dated Oct. 18, 2015", (English Translation of Claims), 4 pgs.

Duhaut, Susan, et al., "Approximately 150 Nucleotides from the 5' End of an Influenza A Segment 1 defective virion RNA are Needed for Genome Stability During Passage of Defective Virus in Infected Cells.", *Virology*, 275(2), (2000), 278-285.

Essere, Boris, et al., "Critical role of segment-specific packaging signals in genetic reassortment of influenza A viruses", *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 110(40), (2013), E3840-E3848.

Gao, Qinshan, et al., "A Seven-Segmented Influenza A Virus Expressing the Influenza C Virus Glycoprotein HEF", *Journal of Virology*, 82(13), (Jul. 2008), 6419-6426.

Garcia-Sastre, A., et al., "Introduction of foreign sequences into the genome of influenza A virus.", *Dev Biol Stand.*, 82, (1994), 237-246.

Garcia-Sastre, Adolfo, et al., "Use of a Mammalian Internal Ribosomal Entry Site Element for Expression of a Foreign Protein by a Transfectant Influenza Virus", *Journal of Virology*, 68(10), (Jun. 30, 1994), 6254-6261.

Hutchinson, Edward C., et al., "Genome packaging in influenza A virus", *Journal of General Virology*, 91(Pt 2), (2010), 313-328.

Jennings, Philip A., et al., "Does the Higher Order Structure of the Influenza Virus Ribonucleoprotein Guide Sequence Rearrangements in Influenza Viral RNA?", *Cell*, 34, (Sep. 1983), 619-627.

Li, Feng, et al., "Generation of Replication-Competent Recombinant Influenza A Viruses Carrying a Reporter Gene Harbored in the Neuraminidase Segment", *Journal of Virology*, 84(22), (Nov. 2010), 12075-12081.

Marsh, Glenn A., et al., "Specific Residues of the Influenza A Virus Hemagglutinin Viral RNA are Important for Efficient Packaging into Budding Virions", *Journal of Virology*, 81(18), (Sep. 2007), 9727-9736.

Watanabe, Tokiko, et al., "Exploitation of Nucleic Acid Packaging Signals to Generate a Novel Influenza Virus-Based Vector Stably Expressing Two Foreign Genes", *Journal of Virology*, 77(19), (Oct. 2003), 10575-10583.

Zhou, Yan, "Membrane-Anchored Incorporation of a Foreign Protein in Recombinant Influenza. Virions", *Virology* 246(1), (1998), 83-94.

"Brazilian Application Serial No. PI0307679-2, Office Action dated Dec. 20, 2016", 2 pgs.

"Brazilian Application Serial No. PI0307679-2, Response filed Jan. 12, 2017 to Office Action dated Dec. 20, 2016", 10 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,816,242, Office Action dated Sep. 16, 2016", 4 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Notice of Reexamination dated Aug. 26, 2016", (w/ English Translation), 7 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Response filed Oct. 10, 2016 to Notice of Reexamination dated Aug. 26, 2016", (w/ English Translation of Claims), 12 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 12761841.1, Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC dated Dec. 23, 2016", 6 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 15197386.4, Response filed Oct. 20, 2016 to Extended European Search Report dated Feb. 26, 2016", 4 pgs.

"Israel Application Seriai No. 163,546, First Examination Report dated Jul. 28, 2008", (English Translation), 2 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2003-568038, Office Action dated Jul. 21, 2005", 3 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2014-527339, Response filed Sep. 16, 2016 to Office Action dated May 31, 2016", (w,/ English Translation of Amended Claims), 33 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 15/247,006, Preliminary Amendment filed Nov. 22, 2016", 3 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 15/247,006, Response filed May 3, 2017 to Restriction Requirement dated Mar. 17, 2017", 12 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 15/247,006, Restriction Requirement dated Mar. 17, 2017", 9 pgs.

"Brazil Application Serial No. PI0307679-2, Office Action dated May 16, 2017", 2 pgs.

"Brazil Application Serial No. PI0307679-2, Response filed Jul. 13, 2017 to Office Action dated May 16, 2017", 9 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,816,242, Office Action dated Jul. 12, 2017", 4 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No. 2,816,242, Response filed Mar. 10, 2017 to Office Action dated Sep. 16, 2016", 18 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Office Action dated Apr. 1, 2017", (English Translation), 10 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Office Action Response dated Jun. 16, 2017", W / English Claims, 8 pgs.

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Response filed Aug. 7, 2017 to Office Action Response dated Jun. 16, 2017", W/ English Claims, 10 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 12761841.1, Response filed Feb. 23, 2017 to Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC dated Dec. 23, 2016", 9 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 15197386.4, Communication Pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC dated Apr. 21, 2017", 5 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2014-527339, Examiners Decision of Final Refusal dated Feb. 7, 2017", (w/ English Translation), 5 pgs.

Uraki, R., et al., "A Novel Bivalent Vaccine Based on a PB2-Knockout Influenza Virus Protects Mice from Pandemic H1N1 and Highly Pathogenic H5N1 Virus Challenges", Journal of Virology, 87(14), (2013), 7874-7881.

"U.S. Appl. No. 15/247,006, Examiner Interview Summary dated Nov. 27, 2017", 4 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 15/247,006, Non Final Office Action dated Apr. 20, 2018", 7 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 15/247,006, Non Final Office Action dated Sep. 8, 2017", 8 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 15/247,006, Response flied Dec. 7, 2017 to Non Final Office Action dated Sep. 8, 2017", 13 pgs.

"Canadian Application Serial No, 2,816,242, Response filed Jan. 3, 2018 to Office Action dated Jul. 12, 2017", 13 pgs.

"Chinese Application Serial No. 201310400039.8, Response filed Aug. 14, 2017 to Office Action Response dated Jun. 6, 2017", W/ English Claims.

"European Application Serial No. 15197386.4, Communication Pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC dated Feb. 21, 2018", 5 pgs.

"European Application Serial No. 15197386.4, Response flied Oct. 31, 2017 to Communication Pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC dated Apr. 21, 2017", 5 pgs.

Neumann, G., et al., "Plasmid-driven formation of influenza viruslike particles", J Virol., 74(1), [Online] Retrieved From Internet: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC111569/>,(Jan. 2000), 547-551.

Neumann, Gabriele, "Minireview Reverse Genetics of Influenza Virus", Virology, vol. 287, (2001), 243-250.

Zhao, Lili, et al., "New Insights into the Nonconserved Noncoding Region of the Subtype-Determinant Hemaagiutinin and Neuraminidase Segments of Influenza A aViruses", Journal of Virology, vol. 88, No. 19, (Oct. 2014), 11493-11503. "European Application Serial No. 15197386.4, Response filed Jul. 3, 2018 to Communication Pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC dated Feb. 21, 2018", 7 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2017-111526, Office Action dated Jun. 26, 2018", (w/ English Translation), 5 pgs.

Goto, Hideo, et al., "The Genome-Packaging Signal of the Influenza A Virus Genome Comprises a Genome Incorporation Signal and a Genome-Bundling Signal", *Journal of Virology*, 87(21), (Nov. 2013), 11316-11322.

"2018-19 ACIP Background—Immunogenicity, Efficacy, and Effectiveness of Influenza Vaccines", [online]. [archived on Dec. 3, 2018]. Retrieved from the Internet: <URL: https://web.archive.org/ web/20181203190316/https://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/acip/ 2018-2019/background/immunogenicity.htm>, (updated Aug. 23, 2018), 5 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 15/247,006, Final Office Action dated Feb. 4, 2019", 8 pgs.

"Japanese Application Serial No. 2017-111526, Response Filed Dec. 21, 2018 to Office Action dated Jun. 26, 2018", (w/ English Translation of Amended Claims), 7 pgs.

Del Guidice, G., et al., "What are the limits of adjuvanticity?", (Abstract), Vaccine, 20(Suppl 1), S38-S41, (2001), 1 pg.

Kobayashi, H., et al., "A replication-incompetent influenza virus bearing the HN glycoprotein of human parainfluenza virus as a bivalent vaccine,", Vaccine, 31(52), (2013), 6239-6246.

Lobo, Ingrid A., "Predicting Vaccine Effectiveness Using Systems Biology", Nature Education, 8(3):9, [online]. Retrieved from the Internet: <URL: https://www.nature.com/scitable/nated/topicpage/predicting-vaccine-effectiveness-using-systems-biology-132628443>, (2015), 4 pgs.

Uraki, R., et al., "A Bivalent Vacine Based on a PB2-Knockout Influenza Virus Protects Mice From Secondary Pneumoccal Pneumonia", The Journal of Infectious Diseases, 212(12), (2015), 1939-1948.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/366,630 U.S. Pat. No. 7,226,774, filed Feb. 12, 2003, Signal for Packaging of Influenza Virus Vectors.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/509,249 U.S. Pat. No. 7,585,657, filed Aug. 24, 2006, Signal for Packaging of Influenza Virus Vectors.

U.S. Appl. No. 12/470,287 U.S. Pat. No. 8,298,805, filed May 21,

2009, Signal for Packaging of Influenza Virus Vectors. U.S. Appl. No. 12/113,690 U.S. Pat. No. 8,597,661, filed May 1,

2008, Neuraminidase-Deficient Live Influenza Vaccines. U.S. Appl. No. 13/594,611, filed Aug. 24, 2012, Influenza Viruses

With Mutant PB2 Gene Segment as Live Attenuated Vaccines.

\* cited by examiner

PB2_MUTANT_vRNAs		NUMBER OF VLPs (/mi)	NUMBER OF VLPs POSSESSING GFP vRNA (/ml)	EFFICIENCY OF VIRION INCORPORATION
PB2(300)GFP(300)	3 <sup>°</sup> 300 <u>300</u> 5 <sup>°</sup>	2,799,200	1,532,400	54.7%
PB2(120)GFP(120)	120 120	1,080,800	753,600	69.7%
PB2(60)GFP(120)	60 · 120	1,676,800	960,000	57.3%
PB2(30)GFP(120)	30 • 120	1,807,200	839,200	46.4%
PB2(0)GFP(120)	120	1,093,600	322,400	29.5%
PB2(120)GFP(60)	120 60	1,756,800	1,132,800	64.5%
PB2(120)GFP(30)	120 30	1,068,000	549,600	51.5%
PB2(120)GFP(0)	120	56,000	42,400	75.7%
PB2(0)GFP(0)		28,000	0	0.0%
PB2(-)	NONE	19,600		

SEQ ID NO: 1 agegaaagea ggtactgate caaaatggaa gattttgtge gacaatgett caateegatg 60 attgtcgagc ttgcggaaaa aacaatgaaa gagtatgggg aggacctgaa aatcgaaaca 120 aacaaatttg cagcaatatg cactcacttg gaagtatget teatgtatte agatttteac 180 ttcatcaatg agcaaggega gtcaataate gtagaaettg gtgatccaaa tgeaettttg 240 aagcacagat ttgaaataat cgagggaaga gatcgcacaa tggcctggac agtagtaaac 300 agtatttgea acactacagg ggctgagaaa ccaaagttte taccagattt gtatgattac 360 aaggagaata gattcatega aattggagta acaaggagag aagttcacat atactatetg 420 gaaaaggeea ataaaattaa atetgagaaa acacacatee acattttete gttcactggg 480 gaagaaatgg ccacaaaggc agactacact ctcgatgaag aaagcagggc taggatcaaa 540 accagactat teaccataag acaagaaatg gecagcagag geetetggga tteetttegt 600 cagteegaga gaggagaaga gacaattgaa gaaaggtttg aaateacagg aacaatgege 660 aagettgeeg accaaagtet eeegeegaae tteteeagee ttgaaaattt tagageetat 720 gtggatggat tegaacegaa eggetacatt gagggeaage tgteteaaat gteeaaagaa 780 gtaaatgeta gaattgaace ttttttgaaa acaacaceae gaceaettag actteegaat 840 gggeeteett gtteteageg gteeaaatte etgetgatgg atgeettaaa attaageatt 900 gaggacceaa gteatgaagg agagggaata eegetatatg atgeaateaa atgeatgaga 960 acattettty gatggaagga acceaatgtt gttaaaceae acgaaaaggg aataaateea 1020 aattatette tyteatggaa geaagtaetg geagaaetge aggacattga gaatgaggag 1080 aaaattocaa agactaaaaa tatgaagaaa acaagtcago taaagtgggo acttggtgag 1140aacatggcac cagaaaaggt agactttgac gactgtaaag atgtaggtga tttgaagcaa 1200 1260 tatgatagtg atgaaccaga attgaggtcg cttgcaagtt ggattcagaa tgagtttaac aaggcatgeg aactgacaga tteaagetgg atagageteg atgagattgg agaagatgtg 1320 1380 geteeaatty aacaeattye aageatgaga aggaattatt teacateaga gytyteteae tgcagagcca cagaatacat aatgaaggga gtgtacatca atactgeett gettaatgea 1440tottgtgcag caatggatga tttecaatta attecaatga taagcaagtg tagaactaag 1500 gagggaagge gaaagaccaa ettgtatggt tteateataa aaggaagate ceaettaagg 1560 aatgacaceg acgtggtaaa etttgtgage atggagtttt eteteactga eccaagaett 1620 gaaccacata aatgggagaa gtactgtgtt cttgagatag gagatatgct tataagaagt 1680 gecataggee aggitteaag geceatgite tigtatgiga gaacaaatgg aaceteaaaa 1740 attaaaatga aatggggaat ggagatgagg cgttgcctcc tccagtcact tcaacaaatt 1800 gagagtatga tigaagciga gicetcigte aaagagaaag acatgaccaa agagticitt 1860 gagaacaaat cagaaacatg geecattgga gagteeecca aaggagtgga ggaaagttee 1920 attgggaagg tetgeaggae tttattagea aagteggtat teaacagett gtatgeatet 1980 ccacaactag aaggattttc agetgaatea agaaaactge ttettategt teaggetett 2040 agggacaace tggaaeetgg gaeetttgat ettgggggge tatatgaage aattgaggag 2100 tgeetgatta atgateeetg ggttttgett aatgettett ggtteaaete etteettaca 2160 catgeattga gttagttgtg geagtgetae tatttgetat eeataetgte caaaaaagta 2220 dettgtttet act 2233

SEQ ID NO: 2					
agegaaagea ggea	aaaccat ttgaatggat	gtcaateega	ccttactttt	cttaaaagtg	60
ccagcacaaa atgo	stataag cacaacttte	ccttatactg	gagaccetee	ttacagccat	120
gggacaggaa cagg	jatacac catggatact	gtcaacagga	cacatcagta	ctcagaaaag	180
ggaagatgga caac	caaacac cgaaactgga	gcaccgcaac	tcaacccgat	tgatgggcca	240
ctgccagaag acaa	atgaace aagtggttat	gcecaaacag	attgtgtatt	ggaggegatg	300
gettteettg agga	atecca teetggtatt	tttgaaaact	cgtgtattga	aacgatggag	360
gttgttcage aaac	cacgagt agacaagctg	acacaaggcc	gacagaceta	tgactggact	420
ctaaatagaa acca	acctge tgeaacagea	ttggccaaca	caatagaagt	gttcagatca	480
aatggeetea egge	ccaatga gtctggaagg	ctcatagact	teettaagga	tgtaatggag	540
tcaatgaaca aaga	agaaat ggggatcaca	actcattttc	agagaaagag	acgggtgaga	600
gacaatatga ctaa	agaaaat gataacacag	agaacaatgg	gtaaaaagaa	gcagagattg	660
	atetaat tagageattg				720
agagggaage taaa	acggag agcaattgca	accccaggga	tgcaaataag	ggggtttgta	780

SEQ ID NO: 3					
agegaaagea ggteaattat	attcaatatg	gaaagaataa	aagaactacg	aaatctaatg	60
tegeagtete geaccegega	gatactcaca	aaaaccaccg	tggaccatat	ggccataatc	120
aagaagtaca catcaggaag	acaggagaag	aacccagcac	ttaggatgaa	atggatgatg	180
gcaatgaaat atccaattac	agcagacaag	aggataacgg	aaatgattcc	tgagagaaat	240
gagcaaggac aaactttatg	gagtaaaatg	aatgatgccg	gatcagaccg	agtgatggta	300
teacctetgg etgtgacatg	gtggaatagg	aatggaccaa	taacaaatac	agttcattat	360
ccaaaaatet acaaaaetta	ttttgaaaga	gtcgaaaggc	taaagcatgg	aacctttggc	420
cctgtccatt ttagaaacca	agtcaaaata	cgtcggagag	ttgacataaa	teetggteat	480
geagatetea gtgeeaagga	ggcacaggat	gtaatcatgg	aagttgtttt	ccetaaegaa	540
gtgggagcca ggatactaac	atcggaatcg	caactaacga	taaccaaaga	gaagaaagaa	600
gaactccagg attgcaaaat	ttctcctttg	atggttgcat	acatgttgga	gagagaactg	660
gteegeaaaa egagatteet	cccagtggct	ggtggaacaa	gcagtgtgta	cattgaagtg	720
ttgcatttga ctcaaggaac	atgctgggaa	cagatgtata	ctccaggagg	ggaagtgagg	780
aatgatgatg ttgatcaaag					840
gtatcagcag atccactage	atctttattg	gagatgtgcc	acagcacaca	gattggtgga	900
attaggatgg tagacateet					960
aaggetgeaa tgggaetgag	aattagetea	tccttcagtt	ttggtggatt	cacatttaag	1020
agaacaagcg gatcatcagt	caagagagag	gaagaggtgc	ttacgggcaa	tetteaaaca	1080
ttgaagataa gagtgcatga					1140
gecatactea gaaaageaae	caggagattg	atteagetga	tagtgagtgg	gagagacgaa	1200
cagtegattg cegaageaat					1260
aaagcagtca gaggtgatct	gaatttcgtc	aatagggcga	atcaacgatt	gaatcctatg	1320
catcaacttt taagacattt					1380
gaacctateg acaatgtgat	gggaatgatt	gggatattgc	ccgacatgac	tccaagcate	1440

tactttgttg agacactggc aaggagtata tgtgagaaac ttgaacaatc agggttgcca 840 900 gttggaggea atgagaagaa agcaaagttg gcaaatgttg taaggaagat gatgaccaat totoaggaca eegaactite titeaccate actggagata acaecaaatg gaacgaaaat 960 cagaateete ggatgttttt ggecatgate acatatatga ecagaaatea geeegaatgg 1020 ttcagaaatg ttctaagtat tgctccaata atgttctcaa acaaaatggc gagactggga 1080 aaagggtata tgtttgagag caagagtatg aaacttagaa ctcaaatacc tgcagaaatg 1140 ctagcaagea tegatttgaa atattteaat gatteaacaa gaaagaagat tgaaaaaate 1200 egacegetet taatagaggg gaetgeatea ttgageeetg gaatgatgat gggeatgtte 1260 aatatgttaa geaetgtatt aggegtetee ateetgaate ttggacaaaa gagatacaee 1320 aagactactt actggtggga tggtcttcaa teetetgaeg attttgetet gattgtgaat 1380 gcacccaatc atgaagggat toaagccgga gtcgacaggt tttatcgaac ctgtaagcta 1440cttggaatca atatgagcaa gaaaaagtet tacataaaca gaacaggtac atttgaatte 1500 acaagttttt tetategtta tgggtttgtt gecaatttea geatggaget teeeagtttt 1560 ggggtgtctcg ggatcaacga gtcagcggac atgagtattg gagttactgt catcaaaaac 1620 aatatgataa acaatgatet tggteeagea acageteaaa tggeeettea gttgtteate 1680 1740 aaagattaca ggtacacgta cegatgecat ataggtgaca cacaaataca aaceegaaga 1800 teatttgaaa taaagaaact gtgggageaa accegtteea aagetggaet getggtetee gacggaggee caaatttata caacattaga aateteeaca tteetgaagt etgeetaaaa 1860 tgggaattga tggatgagga ttaccagggg cgtttatgca acccactgaa cccattgtc 1920 1980 agccataaag aaattgaate aatgaacaat gcagtgatga tgecagcaca tggtccagce aaaaacatgg agtatgatge tgttgeaaca acacaeteet ggateeecaa aagaaatega 2040 tocatottga atacaagtca aagaggagta cttgaggatg aacaaatgta ccaaaggtgo 2100 tgcaatttat ttgaaaaatt etteeceage agtteataca gaagaceagt egggatatee 2160 2220 agtatggtgg aggetatggt ttecagagee egaattgatg caeggattga tttegaatet ggaaggataa agaaagaaga gttcactgag atcatgaaga tetgtteeac cattgaagag 2280 ctcagacgge aaaaatagtg aatttagett gteetteatg aaaaaatgee ttgtttetae 2340 2341

SEQ ID NO:	5				
agcaaaagca	ggtagatatt	gaaagatgag	tettetaace	gaggtcgaaa	egtacgtact
ctctatcatc	ccgtcaggcc	ccctcaaagc	cgagategea	cagagacttg	aagatgtctt
tgcagggaag	aacaccgatc	ttgaggttet	catggaatgg	ctaaagacaa	gaccaatect
gtcacctctg	actaagggga	ttttaggatt	tgtgttcacg	etcacegtge	ccagtgagcg
aggactgcag	cgtagacgct	ttgtccaaaa	tgcccttaat	gggaacgggg	atccaaataa
catggacaaa	gcagttaaac	tgtataggaa	gctcaagagg	gagataacat	tecatgggge
caaagaaatc	teactcagtt	attetgetgg	tgeacttgee	agttgtatgg	geeteatata
caacaggatg	ggggctgtga	ccactgaagt	ggcatttggc	ctggtatgtg	caacctgtga

~~~ ~~ ~~	,				
SEQ ID NO:					
	gggtagataa				
accaaacgat	cttacgaaca	gatggagact	gatggagaac	gccagaatgc	cactgaaatc
agageateeg	teggaaaaat	gattggtgga	attggacgat	tctacateca	aatgtgeace
gaactcaaac	tcagtgatta	tgagggacgg	ttgatccaaa	acagettaac	aatagagaga
atggtgetet	ctgettttga	cgaaaggaga	aataaatacc	ttgaagaaca	tcccagtgcg
gggaaagatc	ctaagaaaac	tggaggadet	atatacagga	gagtaaacgg	aaagtggatg
agagaactca	tcctttatga	caaagaagaa	ataaggcgaa	tetggegeea	agctaataat
ggtgacgatg	caacggctgg	tctgactcac	atgatgatet	ggcattccaa	tttgaatgat
gcaacttatc	agaggacaag	agetettgtt	egcaceggaa	tggateccag	gatgtgetet
etgatgeaag	gtteaactet	ccctaggagg	tetggageeg	caggtgctgc	agtcaaagga
gttggaacaa	tggtgatgga	attggtcaga	atgatcaaac	gtgggatcaa	tgateggaae
ttetggaggg	gtgagaatgg	acgaaaaaca	agaattgett	atgaaagaat	gtgcaacatt
eteaaaggga	aatttcaaac	tgetgeacaa	aaagcaatga	tggatcaagt	gagagagagc
cggaacccag	ggaatgetga	gttcgaagat	ctcacttttc	tagcacggtc	tgcactcata
ttgagagggt	eggttgetca	caagteetge	etgeetgeet	gtgtgtatgg	acctgccgta
gccagtgggt	acgactttga	aagggaggga	tactctctag	tcggaataga	ccctttcaga
ctgetteaaa	acagecaagt	gtacageeta	atcagaccaa	atgagaatee	agcacacaag
agtcaactgg	tgtggatggc	atgceattet	geogeatttg	aagatetaag	agtattaagc
ttcatcaaag	ggacgaaggt	gctcccaaga	gggaagettt	ccactagagg	agttcaaatt
gettecaatg	aaaatatgga	gactatggaa	tcaagtacac	ttgaactgag	aagcaggtac
tgggccataa	ggaccagaag	tggaggaaac	accaatcaac	agagggcate	tgegggeeaa
atcagcatac	aacctacgtt	ctcagtacag	agaaatetee	cttttgacag	aacaaccatt
atggcagcat	tcaatgggaa	tacagagggg	agaacatctg	acatgaggac	cgaaatcata
aggatgatgg	aaagtgcaag	accagaagat	gtgtctttcc	aggggcgggg	agtettegag
ctctcggacg	aaaaggcagc	gagecegate	gtgcettect	ttgacatgag	taatgaagga
tettattet	toggagacaa	tgcagaggag	tacgacaatt	aaagaaaaat	accettgttt
ctact					

```
gagatytcaa tgagaggagt gagaatcagc aaaatgggtg tagatgagta ctccagcacg
gagagggtag tggtgagcat tgaccgtttt ttgagaatce gggaccaacg aggaaatgta
ctactgtcte eegaggaggt cagtgaaaca cagggaacag agaaactgac aataacttae
teategteaa tgatgtggga gattaatggt eetgaatcag tgttggteaa taeetatea
tggateatca gaaactggga aactgttaaa atteagtggt eeegaacee taeaagee
taeaataaaa tggaatttga aceattteag tetttagtae etaaggeeaa taeagtggt
ttgtaagaae tetgtteeaa caaatgagg atggeetag ggacattggt
gacaatgggg teggaatee tetgteeaa eaaatgagg atgtgettgg gacatttgat
aceagtaggt ttgtaagaae tetgeteeaa eaaatgagg atgtgettgg gacatttgat
acegeacaga taataaact tetteeette geageegete caecaaagea aagtagaatg
eagteetee cattaeetg gaatgtgagg ggateaggaa tgagaataet tgtaaggge
aatteteetg tatteaaeta taacaaggee aegaagagae teaeagtee eggaaaggat
getggeaett taactgagg caaagaagae aggagatag ggeeageet aaggagae aggagaegg
gateggeaa aeettgegaa aegggaetet ageataetta etgacageea aggagaegg
gtgttggtaa tgaaacggaa aegggaetet ageataetta etgacageea gaeageege
aaaagaatte ggatggeeat caattagtgt egaatagtt aaaaaegaee ttgttetae
t
```

U.S. Patent

SEO ID NO:	7					
agcaaaagca	ggggaaaata	aaaacaacca	aaatgaagge	aaacctactg	gtcetgttat	60
gtgcacttgc	agetgeagat	gcagacacaa	tatgtatagg	ctaccatgcg	aacaattcaa	120
ccgacactgt	tgacacagta	ctcgagaaga	atgtgacagt	gacacactet	gttaacctgc	180
tcgaagacag	ccacaacgga	aaactatgta	gattaaaagg	aatagcccca	ctacaattgg	240
ggaaatgtaa	categeegga	tggetettgg	gaaacccaga	atgcgaccca	ctgcttccag	300
tgagatcatg	gtectacatt	gtagaaacac	caaactctga	gaatggaata	tgttatccag	360
gagattteat	cgactatgag	gagetgaggg	agcaattgag	ctcagtgtca	tcattcgaaa	420
gattcgaaat	atttcccaaa	gaaagetcat	ggcccaacca	caacacaaac	ggagtaacgg	480
cagcatgete	ccatgagggg	aaaagcagtt	tttacagaaa	tttgctatgg	ctgacggaga	540
aggagggete	atacccaaag	ctgaaaaatt	cttatgtgaa	caaaaaggg	aaagaagtcc	600
ttgtactgtg	gggtattcat	caccegeeta	acagtaagga	acaacagaat	ctctatcaga	660
atgaaaatgc	ttatgtctct	gtagtgactt	caaattataa	caggagattt	accccggaaa	720
tagcagaaag	acccaaagta	agagatcaag	ctgggaggat	gaactattac	tggacettge	780
taaaacccgg	agacacaata	atatttgagg	caaatggaaa	tctaatagca	ccaatgtatg	840
ctttcgcact	gagtagagge	tttgggtccg	gcatcatcac	ctcaaacgca	tcaatgcatg	900
agtgtaacac	gaagtgtcaa	acaeccetgg	gagetataaa	cagcagtete	cettaccaga	960
atatacaccc	agtcacaata	ggagagtgcc	caaaatacgt	caggagtgcc	aaattgagga	1020
tggttacagg	actaaggaac	attecgteca	ttcaatccag	aggtctattt	ggagccattg	1080
ccggttttat	tgaaggggga	tggactggaa	tgatagatgg	atggtatggt	tatcatcatc	1140
agaatgaaca	gggatcaggc	tatgcagcgg	atcaaaaaag	cacacaaaat	gccattaacg	1200
ggattacaaa	caaggtgaac	actgttatcg	agaaaatgaa	cattcaattc	acagctgtgg	1260
gtaaagaatt	caacaaatta	gaaaaaagga	tggaaaattt	aaataaaaaa	gttgatgatg	1320
gatttctgga	catttggaca	tataatgcag	aattgttagt	tctactggaa	aatgaaagga	1380
ctctggattt	ccatgactca	aatgtgaaga	atctgtatga	gaaagtaaaa	agccaattaa	1440

SEQ ID NO:	6					
agcaaaagca	gggtgacaaa	aacataatgg	atccaaacac	tgtgtcaagc	tttcaggtag	60
attgetttet	ttggcatgtc	cgcaaacgag	ttgcagacca	agaactaggc	gatgccccat	120
teettgateg	gettegeega	gatcagaaat	ccctaagagg	aaggggcagt	acteteggte	180
tggacatcaa	gacageeaca	egtgetggaa	agcagatagt	ggageggatt	ctgaaagaag	240
aatcegatga	ggcacttaaa	atgaccatgg	cetetgtace	tgegtegegt	tacctaactg	300
acatgactct	tgaggaaatg	tcaagggact	ggtecatget	catacccaag	cagaaagtgg	360
caggeeetet	ttgtatcaga	atggaccagg	cgatcatgga	taagaacatc	atactgaaag	420
cgaacttcag	tgtgattttt	gaceggetgg	agactctaat	attgctaagg	gettteaceg	480
aagagggagc	aattgttggc	gaaatttcac	cattgeette	tetteeagga	catactgetg	540
aggatgtcaa	aaatgcagtt	ggagteetca	tcggaggact	tgaatggaat	gataacacag	600
ttcgagtetc	tgaaacteta	cagagatteg	cttggagaag	cagtaatgag	aatgggagac	660
ctccactcac	tecaaaacag	aaacgagaaa	tggcgggaac	aattaggtca	gaagtttgaa	720
gaaataagat	ggttgattga	agaagtgaga	cacaaactga	agataacaga	gaatagtttt	780
gagcaaataa	catttatgca	ageettacat	ctattgcttg	aagtggagca	agagataaga	840
actttctcgt	ttcagettat	ttagtactaa	aaaacaccct	tgtttctact		890

acagattgct	gactcccage	atcggtetca	taggcaaatg	gtgacaacaa	ccaatccact	540
aatcagacat	gagaacagaa	tggttttagc	cagcactaca	gctaaggcta	tggagcaaat	600
ggetggateg	agtgagcaag	cagcagaggc	catggaggtt	gctagtcagg	ctagacaaat	660
ggtgcaagcg	atgagaacca	ttgggactca	tectagetee	agtgctggtc	tgaaaaatga	720
tettettgaa	aatttgcagg	cetateagaa	acgaatgggg	gtgeagatge	aacggttcaa	780
gtgatectet	cactattgcc	gcaaatatca	ttgggatett	gcacttgaca	ttgtggattc	840
ttgategtet	tttttcaaa	tgcatttacc	gtcgctttaa	atacggactg	aaaggagggc	900
cttetaegga	aggagtgcca	aagtetatga	gggaagaata	togaaaggaa	cagcagagtg	960
ctgtggatge	tgacgatggt	cattttgtca	gcatagagct	ggagtaaaaa	actacettgt	1020
ttctact						1027

(1710) T.D. 110	10					
SEQ ID NO:						
agcgaaagca	ggtcaattat	attcaatatg	gaaagaataa	aagaactaag	aaatctaatg	60
tcgcagtctc	gcacccgcga	gatactcaca	aaaaccaccg	tggaccatat	ggccataatc	120
aagaagtaca	catcaggaag	acaggagaag	aacccagcac	ttaggatgaa	atggatgatg	180
gcaatgaaat	atocaattac	agcagacaag	aggataacgg	aaatgattee	tgagagaaat	240
gagcaaggac	aaactttatg	gagtaaaatg	aatgatgccg	gateagaceg	agtgatggta	300
tcacctetgg	ctgtgacatg	gtggaatagg	aatggaccaa	tgacaaatac	agttcattat	360
ccaaaaatct	acaaaactta	ttttgaaaga	gtegaaagge	taaagcatgg	aacetttggc	420
cctgtccatt	ttagaaacca	agtcaaaata	cgtcggagag	ttgacataaa	teetggteat	480
gcagatetca	gtgccaagga	ggcacaggat	gtaatcatgg	aagttgtttt	ccctaacgaa	540
gtgggagcca	ggatactaac	ateggaateg	caactaacga	taaccaaaga	gaagaaagaa	600
gaactccagg	attgcaaaat	tteteetttg	atggttgcat	acatgttgga	gagagaactg	660
gtccgcaaaa	egagatteet	cccagtggct	ggtggaacaa	geagtgtgta	cattgaagtg	720
ttgcatttga	ctcaaggaac	atgetgggaa	cagatgtata	ctccaggagg	ggaagtgaag	780
aatgatgatg	ttgatcaaag	cttgattatt	getgetagga	acatagtgag	aagagctgca	840
	acccactage					900
	tagacatect					960
	tgggactgag					1020
	gatcatcagt					1080
	gagtgcatga					1140
gccatactca	gaaaagcaac	caggagattg	attcagetga	tagtgagtgg	gagagacgaa	1200

ana ma ana						
SEQ ID NO:						
agcaaaagca	ggggtttaaa	atgaatccaa	atcagaaaat	aataaccatt	ggatcaatct	60
gtctggtagt	cggactaatt	ageetaatat	tgcaaatagg	gaatataatc	tcaatatgga	120
ttagecattc	aattcaaact	ggaagtcaaa	accatactgg	aatatgcaac	caaaacatca	180
ttacctataa	aaatagcacc	tgggtaaagg	acacaacttc	agtgatatta	accggcaatt	240
catctctttg	tcccatccgt	gggtgggcta	tatacagcaa	agacaatagc	ataagaattg	300
gttccaaagg	agacgttttt	gtcataagag	ageeetttat	ttcatgttct	cacttggaat	360
gcaggacett	ttttctgacc	caaggtgeet	tactgaatga	caagcattca	agtgggactg	420
ttaaggacag	aagcoottat	agggcettaa	tgagetgeee	tgtcggtgaa	geteegteee	480
cgtacaattc	aagatttgaa	teggttgett	ggtcagcaag	tgcatgtcat	gatggcatgg	540
getggetaae	aatcggaatt	teaggteeag	ataatggagc	agtggetgta	ttaaaataca	600
acggcataat	aactgaaacc	ataaaaagtt	ggaggaagaa	aatattgagg	acacaagagt	660
ctgaatgtgc	ctgtgtaaat	ggttcatgtt	ttactataat	gactgatggc	ccgagtgatg	720
ggetggeete	gtacaaaatt	ttcaagatcg	aaaaggggaa	ggttactaaa	tcaatagagt	780
tgaatgcacc	taattctcac	tatgaggaat	gttcctgtta	ccctgatacc	ggcaaagtga	840
tgtgtgtgtg	cagagacaat	tggcatggtt	cgaaccggcc	atgggtgtct	ttcgatcaaa	900
acctggatta	tcaaatagga	tacatctgca	gtggggtttt	cggtgacaac	ccgcgtcccg	960
aagatggaac	aggcagetgt	ggtccagtgt	atgttgatgg	agcaaacgga	gtaaagggat	1020
tttcatatag	gtatggtaat	ggtgtttgga	taggaaggac	caaaagtcac	agttccagac	1080
atgggtttga	gatgatttgg	gatectaatg	gatggacaga	gactgatagt	aagttetetg	1140
tgaggcaaga	tgttgtggca	atgactgatt	ggtcagggta	tagcggaagt	ttogttcaac	1200
atcetgaget	gacagggeta	gactgtatga	ggeegtgett	ctgggttgaa	ttaatcaggg	1260
	agaaaaaaca					1320
atagtgatac	tgtagattgg	tettggccag	acggtgctga	gttgecattc	agcattgaca	1380
agtagtetgt	tcaaaaaact	ccttgtttct	act			1413
		-				

agaataatge caaagaaate ggaaatggat gttttgagtt etaecacaag tgtgaeaatg 1500 aatgeatgga aagtgtaaga aatgggaett atgattatee caaatattea gaagagteaa 1560 agttgaacag ggaaaaggta gatggagtga aattggaate aatggggate tateagatte 1620 tggegateta eteaactgte geeagtteae tggtgetttt ggteteeetg ggggeaatea 1680 gtttetggat gtgttetaat ggatetteg agtgeagaat atgeatetga gattagaatt 1740 teagagatat gaggaaaaae accettgttt etaet 1775

Sheet 6 of 28

Dec. 24, 2019

,

US 10,513,692 B2

U.S. Patent

SEQ ID NO:	11					
agegaaagea	ggcaaaccat	ttgaatggat	gtcaatccga	ccttactttt	cttaaaagtg	60
ccagcacaaa	atgctataag	cacaactttc	cettataceg	gagaccetee	ttacagecat	120
gggacaggaa	caggatacac	catggatact	gtcaacagga	cacatcagta	ctcagaaaag	180
ggaagatgga	caacaaacac	cgaaactgga	gcacegcaac	tcaacccgat	tgatgggcca	240
ctgccagaag	acaatgaacc	aagtggttat	geecaaacag	attgtgtatt	ggaagcaatg	300
gettteettg	aggaatccca	tcctggtatt	tttgaaaact	cgtgtattga	aacgatggag	360
gttgttcage	aaacacgagt	agacaagetg	acacaaggee	gacagaceta	tgactggact	420
ttaaatagaa	accageetge	tgeaacagea	ttggccaaca	caatagaagt	gttcagatca	480
aatggeetea	eggecaatga	gtcaggaagg	ctcatagact	teettaagga	tgtaatggag	540
tcaatgaaaa	aagaagaaat	ggggatcaca	actcattttc	agagaaagag	acgggtgaga	600
gacaatatga	ctaagaaaat	gataacacag	agaacaatag	gtaaaaggaa	acagagattg	660
aacaaaaggg	gttatctaat	tagagcattg	accetgaaca	caatgaccaa	agatgetgag	720
agagggaagc	taaaacggag	agcaattgca	accccaggga	tgcaaataag	ggggtttgta	780
tactttgttg	agacactggc	aaggagtata	tgtgagaaac	ttgaacaatc	agggttgcca	840
gttggaggca	atgagaagaa	agcaaagttg	gcaaatgttg	taaggaagat	gatgaccaat	900
tctcaggaca	cegaaettte	tttcaccatc	actggagata	acaccaaatg	gaacgaaaat	960
cagaatcete	ggatgttttt	ggccatgatc	acatatatga	ccagaaatca	gcccgaatgg	1020
ttcagaaatg	ttctaagtat	tgetecaata	atgtteteaa	acaaaatggc	gagactggga	1080
aaagggtata	tgtttgagag	caagagtatg	aaacttagaa	ctcaáatacc	tgcagaaatg	1140
ctagcaagca	ttgatttgaa	atatttcaat	gatteaacaa	gaaagaagat	tgaaaaaatc	1200
egacegetet	taatagaggg	gactgcatea	ttgagccetg	gaatgatgat	gggeatgtte	1260
aatatgttaa	geactgtatt	aggegtetee	atcetgaate	ttggacaaaa	gagatacacc	1320
aagactactt	actggtggga	tggtetteaa	tectetgacg	attttgctct	gattgtgaat	1380
gcacceaatc	atgaagggat	tcaagcegga	gtegacaggt	tttatcgaac	ctgtaageta	1440
	atatgagcaa					1500
acaagttttt	tctatcgtta	tgggtttgtt	gccaatttca	gcatggaget	teccagtttt	1560
ggggtgtctg	ggatcaacga	gteageggae	atgagtattg	gagttactgt	catcaaaaac	1620
aatatgataa	acaatgatct	tggtccagca	acagetcaaa	tggcccttca	gttgttcatc	1680
	ggtacacgta				·· ··	1740
	taaagaaact					1800
	caaatttata					1860
tgggaattga	tggatgagga	ttaccagggg	cgtttatgca	acccactgaa	cceatttgte	1920

cagtcgattg	ccgaagcaat	aattgtggcc	atggtatttt	cacaagagga	ttgtatgata	1260
aaagcagtta	gaggtgatet	gaatttegte	aatagggega	atcagegaet	gaatectatg	1320
catcaacttt	taagacattt	tcagaaggat	gcgaaagtgc	tttttcaaaa	ttggggagtt	1380
gaacctatcg	acaatgtgat	gggaatgatt	gggatattgc	cegacatgae	tccaagcate	1440
gagatgtcaa	tgagaggagt	gagaateage	aaaatgggtg	tagatgagta	ctccageacg	1500
gagagggtag	tggtgagcat	tgaccggttc	ttgagagtca	gggaccaacg	aggaaatgta	1560
ctactgtctc	cegaggaggt	cagtgaaaca	cagggaacag	agaaactgac	aataacttac	1620
tcatcgtcaa	tgatgtggga	gattaatggt	cctgaatcag	tgttggtcaa	tacctatcaa	1680
tggatcatca	gaaactggga	aactgttaaa	attcagtggt	cecagaacee	tacaatgcta	1740
tacaataaaa	tggaatttga	accatttcag	tctttagtac	ctaaggccat	tagaggecaa	1800
tacagtgggt	ttgtaagaac	tetgtteeaa	caaatgaggg	atgtgcttgg	gacatttgat	1860
accgeacaga	taataaaact	tetteeette	gcagecgete	caccaaagca	aagtagaatg	1920
cagtteteet	catttactgt	gaatgtgagg	ggatcaggaa	tgagaatact	tgtaaggggc	1980
aatteteetg	tattcaacta	caacaaggec	acgaagagac	teacagttet	cggaaaggat	2040
gctggcactt	taaccgaaga	cccagatgaa	ggcacagetg	gagtggagtc	cgctgttctg	2100
aggggattcc	tcattctggg	caaagaagac	aggagatatg	ggccagcatt	aagcatcaat	2160
gaactgagca	accttgegaa	aggagagaag	gctaatgtgc	taattgggca	aggagacgtg	2220
gtgttggtaa	tgaaacgaaa	acgggactct	agcatactta	ctgacageea	gacagcgacc	2280
aaaagaatte	ggatggccat	caattagtgt	cgaatagttt	aaaaacgacc	ttgtttctac	2340
t						2341

SEQ ID NO: 13	3					
agcaaaagca g	ggtagataa	tcactcactg	agtgacatca	aaatcatggc	gtcccaaggc	60
accaaacggt ci	ttacgaaca	gatggagact	gatggagaac	gccagaatgc	cactgaaatc	120
agageateeg to	cggaaaaat	gattggtgga	attggacgat	tctacatcca	aatgtgcaca	180

	•					
SEQ ID NO:	12					
agegaaagea	ggtactgatt	caaaatggaa	gattttgtgc	gacaatgctt	caatccgatg	60
attgtcgagc	ttgcggaaaa	aacaatgaaa	gagtatgggg	aggacctgaa	aatcgaaaca	120
aacaaatttg	cagcaatatg	cactcacttg	gaagtatgct	teatgtatte	agatttccac	180
ttcatcaatg	agcaaggcga	gtcaataatc	gtagaacttg	gtgatectaa	tgcacttttg	240
aagcacagat	ttgaaataat	cgagggaaga	gategeacaa	tggeetggae	agtagtaaac	300
agtatttgca	acactacagg	ggctgagaaa	ccaaagtttc	taccagattt	gtatgattac	360
aaggaaaata	gattcatcga	aattggagta	acaaggagag	aagttcacat	atactatetg	420
gaaaaggcca	ataaaattaa	atctgagaaa	acacacatcc	acattttctc	gttcactggg	480
gaagaaatgg	ccacaagggc	cgactacact	ctcgatgaag	aaagcagggc	taggatcaaa	540
accaggetat	tcaccataag	acaagaaatg	gecagcagag	gcctctggga	tteetttegt	600
cagteegaga	gaggagaaga	gacaattgaa	gaaaggtttg	aaatcacagg	aacaatgcgc	660
aagettgeeg	accaaagtet	cccgccgaac	ttetecagee	ttgaaaattt	tagageetat	720
gtggatggat	tegaacegaa	cggetacatt	gagggcaagc	tgtctcaaat	gtccaaagaa	780
gtaaatgcta	gaattgaacc	tttttgaaa	acaacaccac	gaccacttag	actteegaat	840
gggcctccct	gttetcageg	gtccaaattc	ctgctgatgg	atgeettaaa	attaagcatt	900
gaggacccaa	gtcatgaagg	agagggaata	ccgctatatg	atgcaatcaa	atgcatgaga	960
acattctttg	gatggaagga	acccaatgtt	gttaaaccac	acgaaaaggg	aataaatcca	1020
aattatette	tgtcatggaa	gcaagtactg	gcagaactgc	aggacattga	gaatgaggag	1080
aaaatteeaa	agactaaaaa	tatgaaaaaa	acaagtcagc	taaagtgggc	acttggtgag	1140
aacatggcac	cagaaaaggt	agactttgac	gactgtaaag	atgtaggtga	tttgaagcaa	1200
tatgatagtg	atgaaccaga	attgaggtcg	cttgcaagtt	ggattcagaa	tgagttcaac	1260
aaggcatgcg	aactgacaga	ttcaagetgg	atagagettg	atgagattgg	agaagatgtg	1320
getecaattg	aacacattgc	aagcatgaga	aggaattatt	tcacatcaga	ggtgteteae	1380
	cagaatacat					1440
tettgtgeag	caatggatga	tttccaatta	attecaatga	taagcaagtg	tagaactaag	1500
gagggaaggc	gaaagaccaa	cttgtatggt	ttcatcataa	aaggaagatc	ccacttaagg	1560
aatgacaccg	acgtggtaaa	ctttgtgagc	atggagtttt	ctctcactga	cccaagactt	1620
	aatgggagaa					1680
gecataggee	aggtttcaag	geccatgttc	ttgtatgtga	ggacaaatgg	aacetcaaaa	1740
	aatggggaat					1800
gagagtatga	ttgaagetga	gteetetgte	aaagagaaag	acatgaccaa	agagttettt	1860
	cagaaacatg					1920
attgggaagg	tctgcaggac	tttattagca	aagteggtat	ttaacagett	gtatgeatet	1980
	aaggattttc					2040
	tggaacetgg					2100
	atgatecetg					2160
	gttagttgtg	geagtgetac	tatttgetat	ccatactgtc	caaaaaagta	2220
cettgtttet	act					2233

1980 agecataaag aaattgaatc aatgaacaat geagtgatga tgecageaca tggteeagee aaaaacatgg agtatgatge tgttgeaaca acacaeteet ggateeccaa aagaaatega 2040 tecatettga atacaagtea aagaggagta ettgaagatg aacaaatgta ecaaaggtge 2100 2160 tgeaatttat ttgaaaaatt etteeceage agtteataca gaagaeeagt egggatatee agtatggtgg aggetatggt ttecagagee egaattgatg caeggattga tttegaatet 2220 2280 ggaaggataa agaaagaaga gttcactgag atcatgaaga tetgtteeae cattgaagag 2340 ctcagacgge aaaaatagtg aatttagett gteetteatg aaaaaatgee ttgtttetae 2341 t

SEQ ID NO:	15					
agcaaaagca	gggtgacaaa	gacataatgg	atecaaacae	tgtgtcaagc	tttcaggtag	60
attgetttet	ttggcatgtc	cgcaaacgag	ttgcagacca	agaactaggt	gatgccccat	120
teettgateg	gcttcgccga	gatcagaaat	ccctaagagg	aaggggcagc	actettggte	180
tggacatcga	gacagccaca	cgtgctggaa	agcagatagt	ggagcggatt	ctgaaagaag	240
aatccgatga	ggcacttaaa	atgaccatgg	cetetgtace	tgcgtcgcgt	tacctaaccg	300
acatgactet	tgaggaaatg	tcaagggaat	ggtecatget	catacccaag	cagaaagtgg	360
caggccetet	ttgtatcaga	atggaceagg	cgatcatgga	taaaaacatc	atactgaaag	420
cgaacttcag	tgtgatttt	gaccggctgg	agactctaat	attgctaagg	getttcaceg	480
aagagggagc	aattgttggc	gaaatttcac	cattgeette	tettecagga	catactgctg	540

SEQ ID NO:	14					
agcaaaagca	ggtagatatt	gaaagatgag	tettetaace	gaggtegaaa	egtacgttet	60
ctctatcatc	ccgtcaggcc	ccctcaaagc	cgagategea	cagagacttg	aagatgtctt	120
tgeagggaag	aacacegate	ttgaggttct	catggaatgg	ctaaagacaa	gaccaateet	180
gtcacctctg	actaagggga	ttttaggatt	tgtgttcacg	ctcaccgtgc	ccagtgageg	240
aggactgcag	cgtagacget	ttgtccaaaa	tgecettaat	gggaacgggg	atccaaataa	300
catggacaaa	gcagttaaac	tgtataggaa	getcaagagg	gagataacat	tecatggggc	360
caaagaaatc	teactcagtt	attetgetgg	tgeacttgec	agttgtatgg	gcctcatata	420
caacaggatg	ggggctgtga	ccactgaagt	ggcatttggc	ctggtatgtg	caacctgtga	480
acagattgct	gacteccage	ateggtetea	taggcaaatg	gtgacaacaa	ecaacceact	540
aatcagacat	gagaacagaa	tggttttagc	cagcactaca	getaaggeta	tggagcaaat	600
ggetggateg	agtgagcaag	cagcagaggc	catggaggtt	gctagtcagg	ctaggcaaat	660
ggtgcaagcg	atgagaacca	ttgggactca	tectagetee	agtgctggtc	tgaaaaatga	720
tcttcttgaa	aatttgcagg	cctatcagaa	acgaatgggg	gtgcagatgc	aacggttcaa	780
gtgatcctct	cgctattgcc	gcaaatatca	ttgggatett	gcacttgata	ttgtggattc	840
ttgatcgtct	ttttttcaaa	tgcatttacc	gtcgctttaa	atacggactg	aaaggagggc	900
cttctacgga	aggagtgcca	aagtetatga	gggaagaata	tcgaaaggaa	cagcagagtg	960
ctgtggatgc	tgacgatggt	cattttgtca	gcatagagct	ggagtaaaaa	actaccttgt	1020
ttctact						1027

gaacttaaac	tcagtgatta	tgagggacgg	ttgatccaaa	acagettaac	aatagagaga	240
atggtgctct	ctgcttttga	cgaaaggaga	aataaatacc	tggaagaaca	teccagtgeg	300
gggaaagatc	ctaagaaaac	tggaggacet	atatacagaa	gagtaaacgg	aaagtggatg	360
agagaactca	teetttatga	caaagaagaa	ataaggcgaa	tctggcgcca	agctaataat	420
ggtgacgatg	caacggctgg	tetgacteac	atgatgatet	ggcattecaa	tttgaatgat	480
geaacttate	agaggacaag	ggetettgtt	cgcaccggaa	tggateccag	gatgtgetet	540
ctgatgcaag	gttcaactct	ccctaggagg	tetggageeg	caggtgctgc	agtcaaagga	600
gttggaacaa	tggtgatgga	attggtcagg	atgatcaaac	gtgggatcaa	tgatcggaac	660
ttctggaggg	gtgagaatgg	acgaaaaaca	agaattgctt	atgaaagaat	gtgcaacatt	720
ctcaaaggga	aatttcaaac	tgetgeacaa	aaagcaatga	tggatcaagt	gagagagage	780
cggaacccag	ggaatgctga	gttcgaagat	ctcacttttc	tagcacygtc	tgcactcata	840
ttgagagggt	cggttgctca	caagteetge	ctgcctgcct	gtgtgtatgg	acctgccgta	900
gccagtgggt	acgactttga	aagagaggga	tactctctag	teggaataga	ccctttcaga	960
ctgcttcaaa	acagccaagt	gtacageeta	atcagaccaa	atgagaatcc	agcacacaag	1020
agtcaactgg	tgtggatggc	atgccattct	gccgcatttg	aagatctaag	agtattgagc	1080
ttcatcaaag	ggacgaaggt	ggtcccaaga	gggaagettt	ccactagagg	agttcaaatt	1140
gettecaatg	aaaatatgga	gactatggaa	tcaagtacac	ttgaactgag	aagcaggtac	1200
tgggccataa	ggaccagaag	tggaggaaac	accaatcaac	agagggcatc	tgcgggccaa	1260
atcagcatac	aacctacgtt	ctcagtacag	agaaatetee	cttttgacag	aacaaccgtt	1320
atggcagcat	tcactgggaa	tacagagggg	agaacatctg	acatgaggae	cgaaatcata	1380
aggatgatgg	aaagtgcaag	accagaagat	gtgtetttee	aggggcgggg	agtettegag	1440
ctctcggacg	aaaaggcagc	gagecegate	gtgccttcct	ttgacatgag	taatgaagga	1500
tettatttet	teggagacaa	tgcagaggag	tacgacaatt	aaagaaaaat	accettgttt	1560
ctact						1565

aggatgtcaaaaatgcagttggagtcetcateggaggaettgaatggaatgataacacag600ttegagtetetgaaactetacagagattegettggagaageagtaatgagaatgggagae660etceacteactecaaaacagaaaegagaaatggegggaacaattaggteagag720gaaataagatggttgattgaagaagtgagacacaaactgaaggtaacagagaatagttt780gagcaaataacatttatgeaagcettacatetattgettgaagtggagcaagagtaacaga840acttteteattteagettatttaataataaaaacaceettgtttetaet890

### FIGURE 2 (CONTINUED)

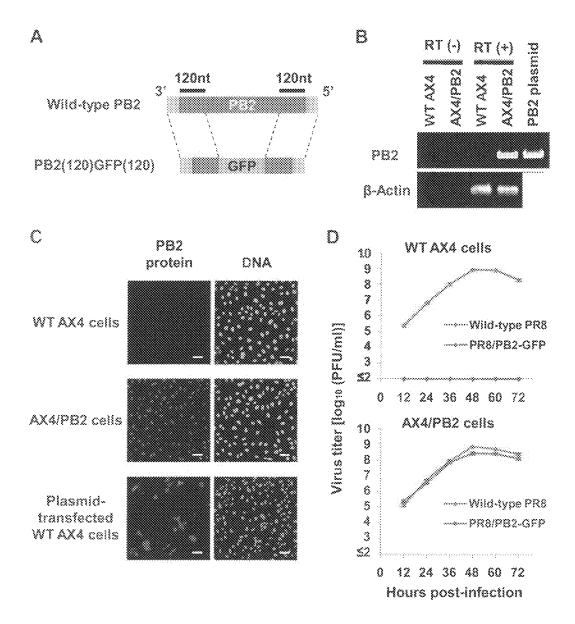
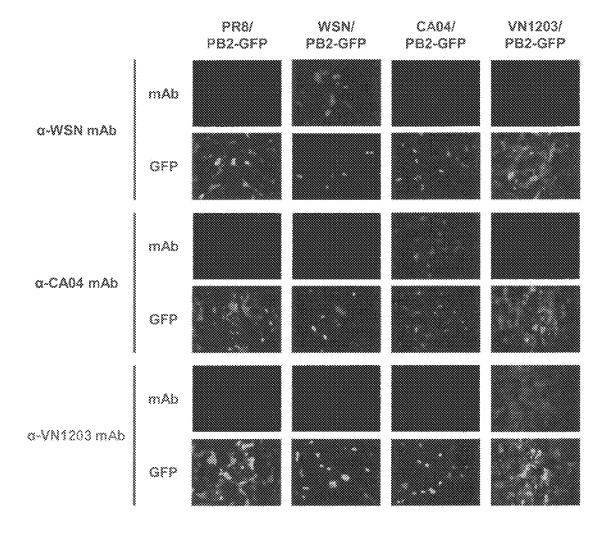
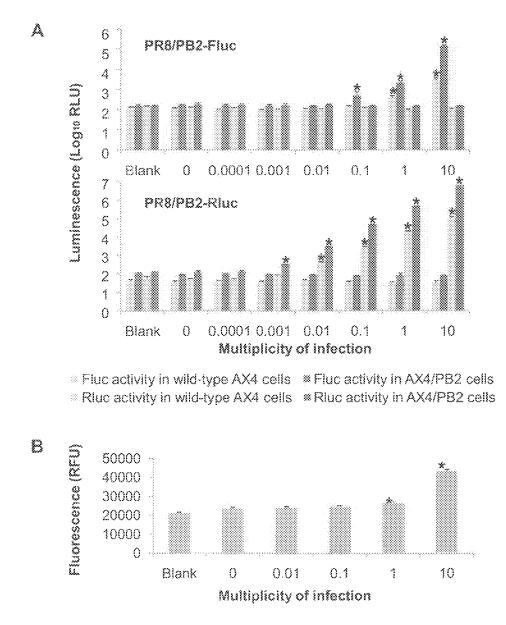
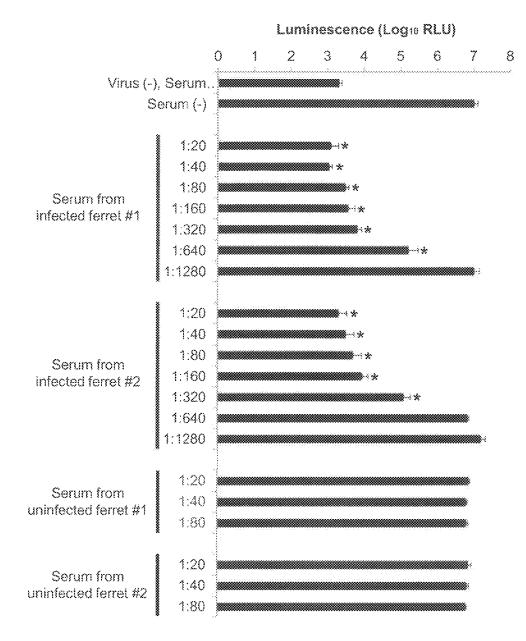


FIGURE 3









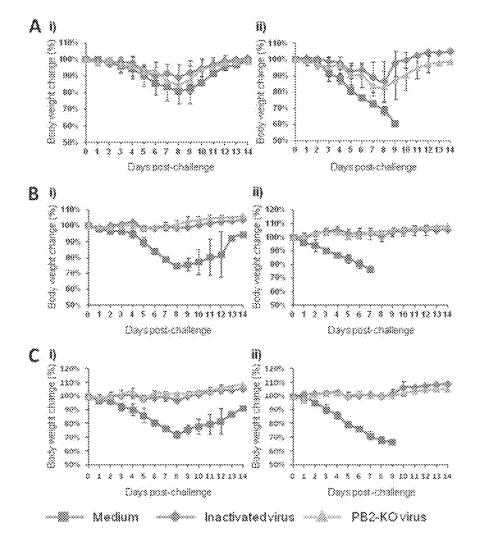
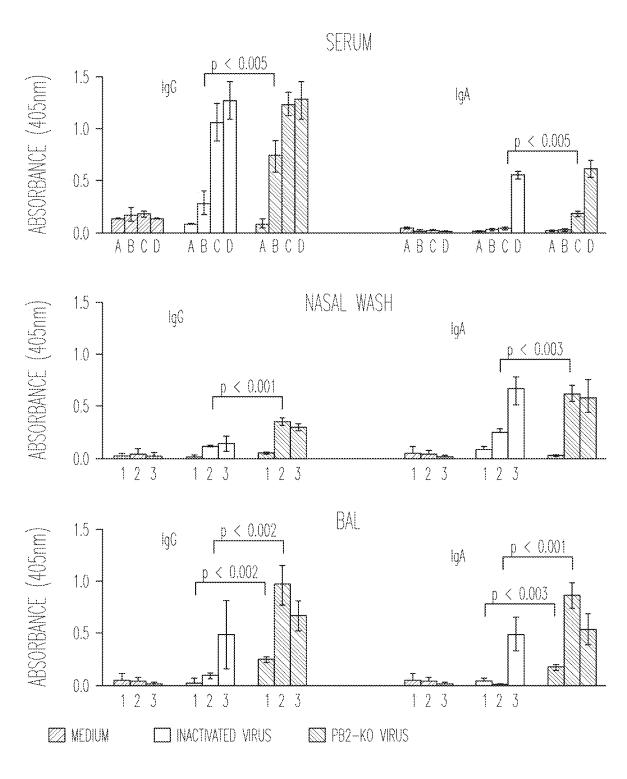
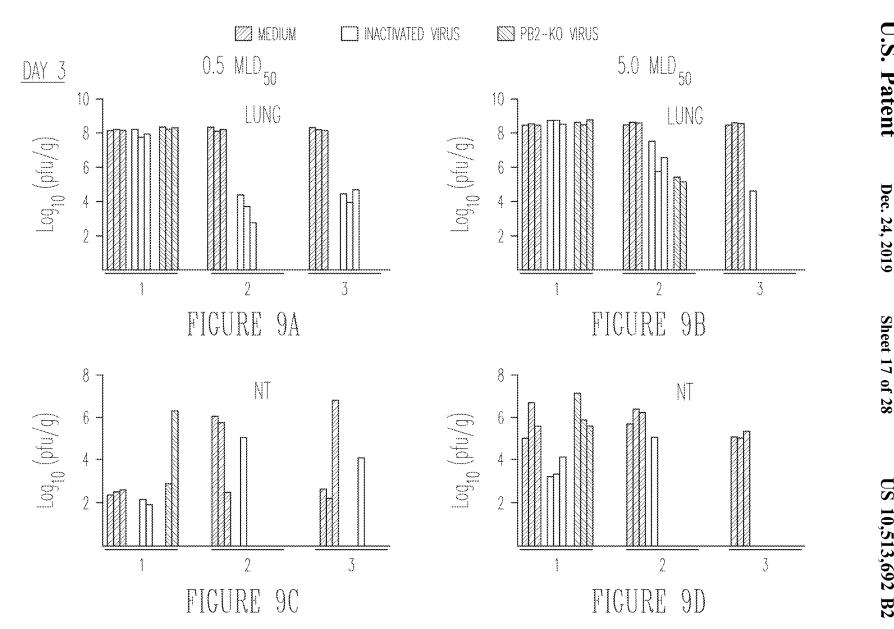


Figure 7

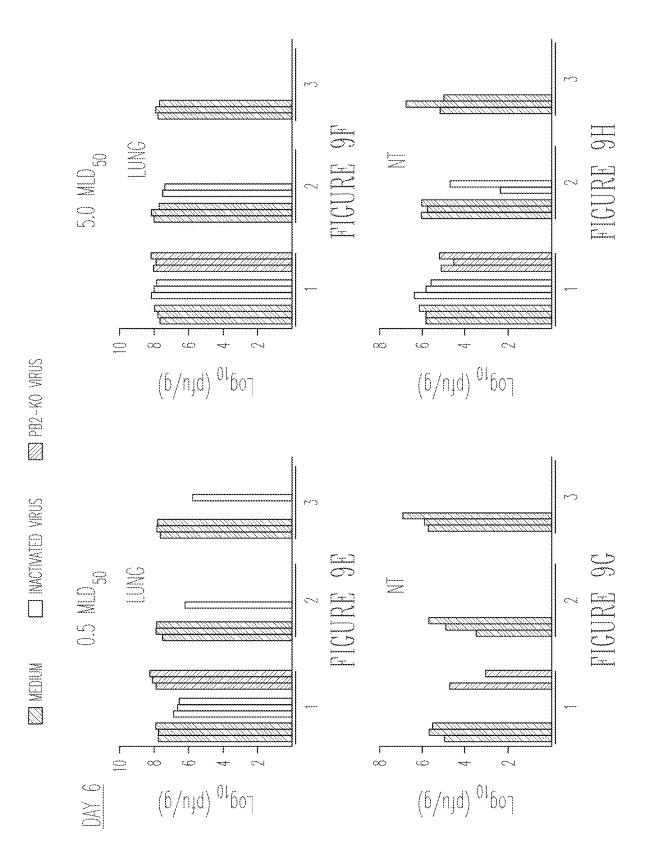


Sheet 16 of 28



U.S. Patent

Sheet 17 of 28



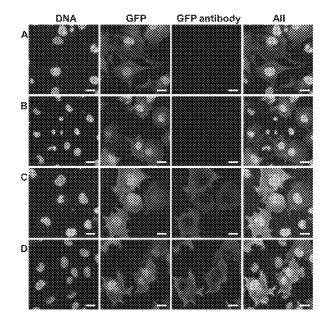
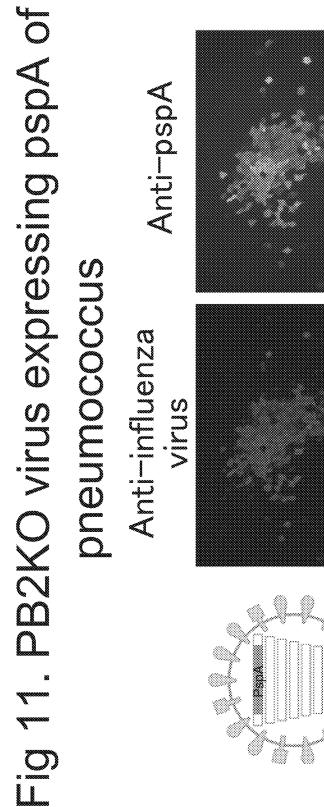
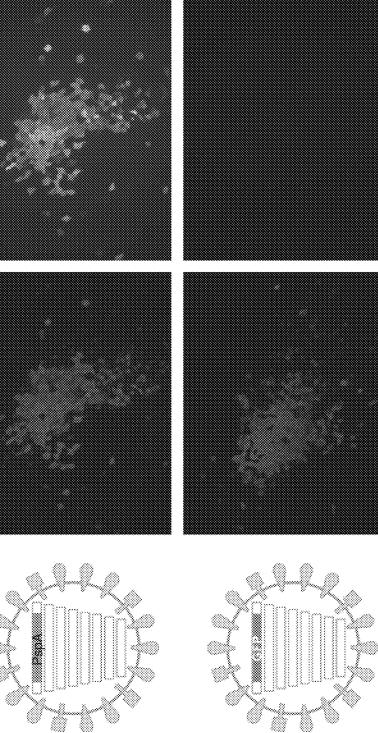
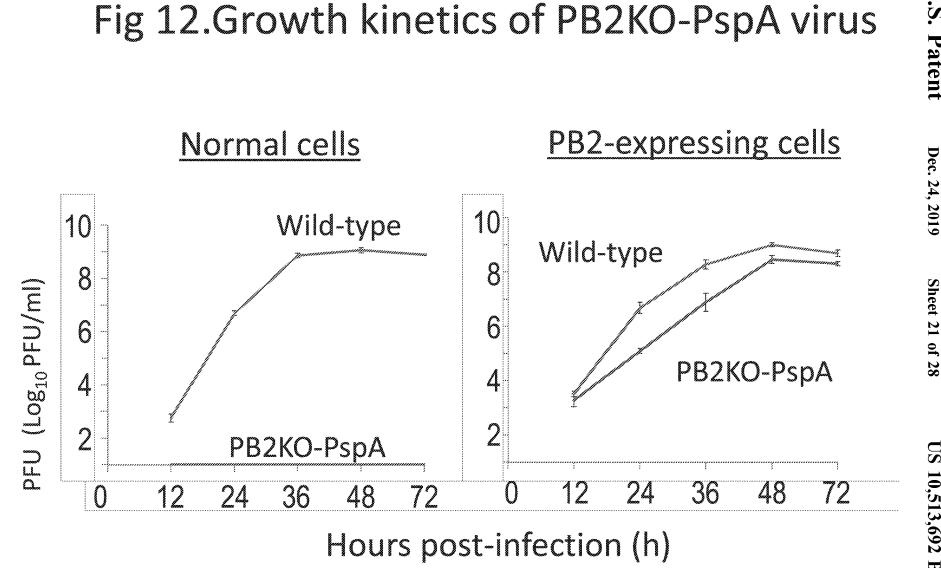


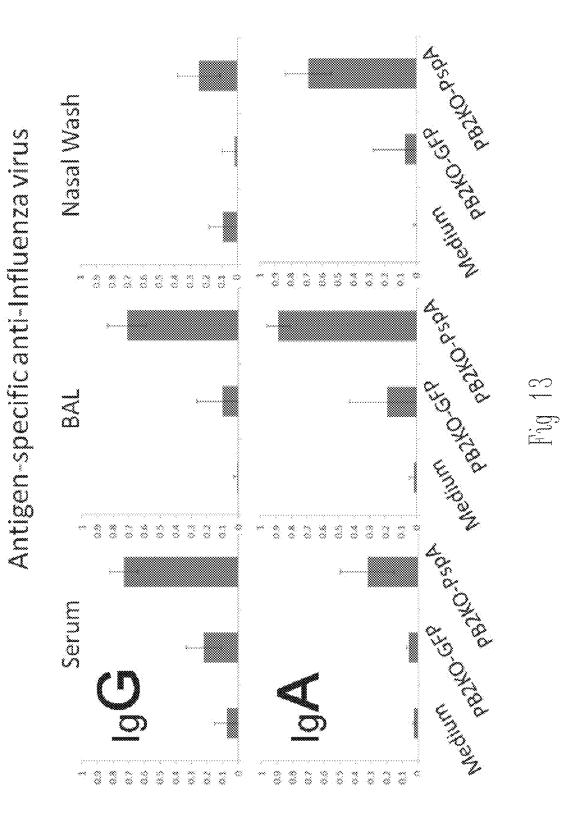
Figure 10

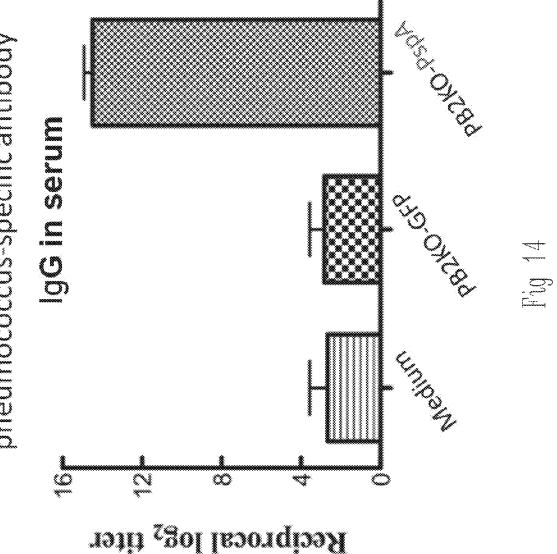




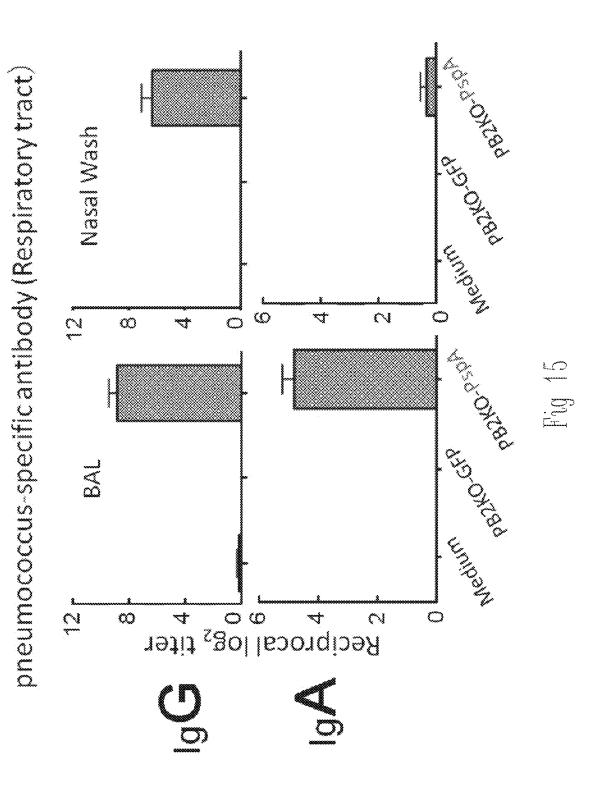


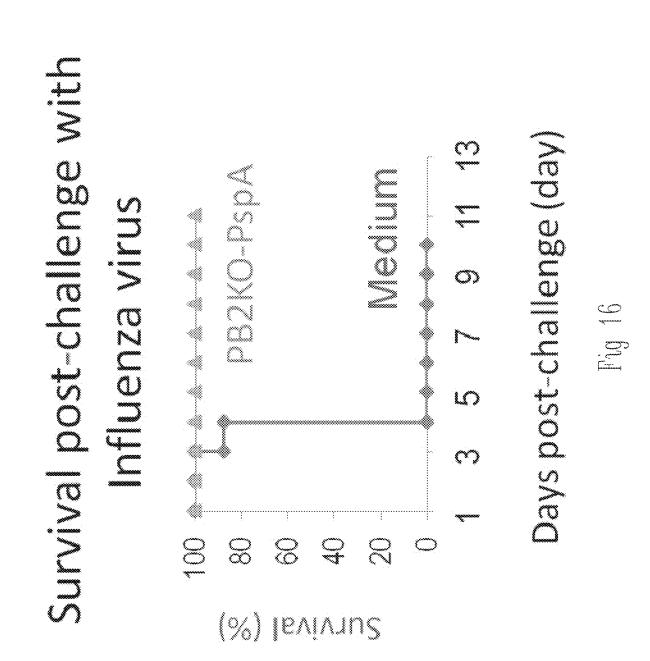
**U.S.** Patent



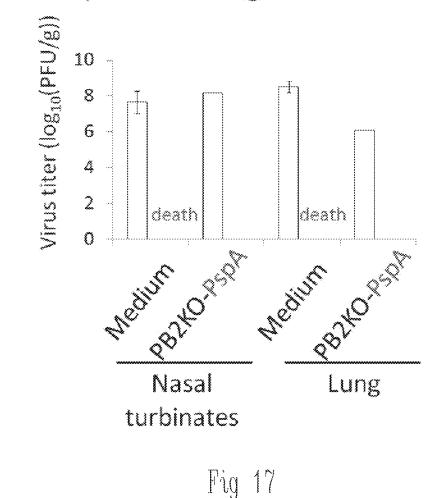




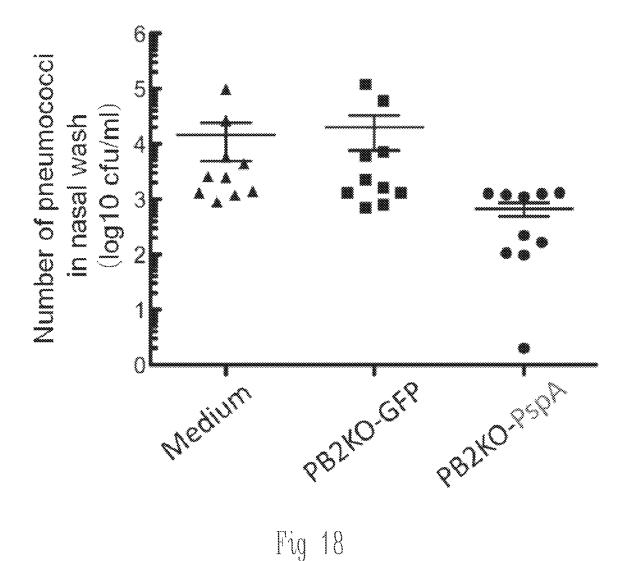




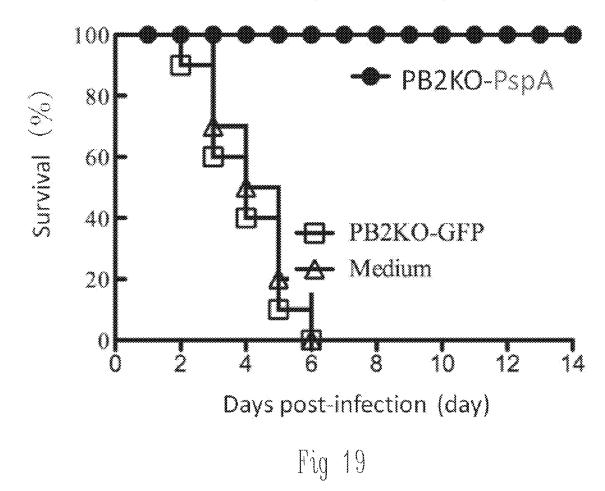
Virus replication in the respiratory tract (day 3 or 6 post-challenge with Influenza virus)



# Number of pneumococci in nasal wash



Survival post-challenge with pneumococcus



5

10

#### INFLUENZA VIRUSES WITH MUTANT PB2 SEGMENT AS LIVE ATTENUATED VACCINES

#### STATEMENT OF GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

This invention was made with government support under AI047446 awarded by the National Institutes of Health. The government has certain rights in the invention.

#### CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 13/594,611, filed Aug. 24, 2012, which claims the benefit of the filing date of U.S. application Ser. No. 61/527, 935, filed on Aug. 26, 2011, the disclosure of which are incorporated by reference herein.

#### BACKGROUND

Influenza viruses instigate annual global epidemics and sporadic pandemics. Influenza A viruses annually cause epidemics characterized by a contagious respiratory illness, 25 mild to severe fever, and in some instances death (Palese & Shaw, 2007). Vaccine and curative antiviral research that focuses on the prevention and control of this potentially fatal virus is warranted to avoid considerable strains on health care systems and the global economy. Intensive research has 30 led to the discovery of therapeutic interventions to combat influenza infections; however, due to the virus's error-prone polymerase, the hemagglutinin (HA) and neuraminidase (NA) influenza viral proteins are subject to point mutations, known as antigenic or genetic drift (Lin et al., 2004), that 35 allow the virus to escape host immune responses or result in some types of drug resistance (Moss et al., 2010). Vaccination is one of the most effective means of preventing influenza-associated morbidity and mortality.

Currently available therapeutic and prophylactic interven- 40 tions include two types of vaccines (i.e., inactivated and live vaccines) and two classes of antivirals (i.e., M2 ion channel blockers, such as amantadine and rimantadine, and neuraminidase (NA)-inhibitors, such as oseltamivir and zanamivir) (Davies et al., 1964; Hayden, 2001). Nonetheless, 45 seasonal influenza is a contagious disease with one of the highest impacts on public health epidemiology. Further, during the 2009-2010influenza season, a novel influenza A virus strain, the 2009 H1N1 pandemic virus, emerged and spread worldwide, causing the first influenza pandemic in 40 50 years with a considerable impact on global health and economics (see www cdc gov flu about disease index htm). In the United States alone, an estimated 61 million H1N1 cases, including 274,000 hospitalizations and 12,470 deaths were reported (see www cdc gov flu about season index 55 htm).

Due to an underdeveloped or impaired immune system, young, elderly or immuno-compromised individuals are especially susceptible to infectious diseases such as influenza. Several studies conducted in Japan suggested that high 60 rates of influenza vaccination among school age children provided protection, reduced community-wide effects, and reduced incidence and mortality of older persons from influenza infection; the 2001 study reported the prevention of approximately 37,000 to 49,000 deaths per year and the 65 rise of excess mortality rates when vaccination of schoolchildren was discontinued (Reichert et al., 2001). 2

Currently available inactivated influenza vaccines are associated with short protection periods and limited efficacy, especially in young children and the elderly. Due to the inability to effectively elicit cell-mediated immunity, inactivated vaccines are generally less immunogenic, and hence less potent, than live attenuated vaccines, which are approved for use in a limited number of countries such as the Unites States. Intranasally administered live attenuated viruses are considered superior to inactivated vaccines for children because they elicit robust mucosal immunity and humoral and cellular immune responses coupled with longlasting protective efficacy (Cox et al., 2004). However, live attenuated vaccines are currently licensed only for individuals aged 2 through 49 who lack chronic medical conditions and who are not pregnant or immunocompromised, even though licensed live attenuated influenza viruses are considered safe and stable with respect to the underlying risk of the emergence of revertant viruses.

Parenterally administered inactivated vaccines are also associated with adverse or anaphylactic reactions due to virus propagation in embryonated eggs, and the propensity of egg proteins in these vaccines to induce allergies by inducing hypersensitivity reactions in susceptible hosts. A prerequisite for successful egg-based vaccine propagation is the selection of variants adapted to embryonated chicken eggs; a criterion that may no longer match the antigenicity of circulating viruses. A further complication includes the possible depletion of chicken stocks in light of a looming zoonotic outbreak of avian influenza pandemic, which could o compromise mass vaccine production.

Live attenuated influenza vaccine (LAIV) was originally derived by cold adaptation of an influenza type A strain (A/Ann Arbor/6/60 H2N2) and a type B strain (B/Ann Arbor/1/66) by serial passage at sequentially lower temperatures in specific pathogen-free primary chick kidney cells (Maassab et al., 1968). During this process, the viruses acquired multiple mutations in internal protein gene segments (i.e., genes encoding "internal" nonglycosylated proteins) that produced the cold-adapted (ca), temperature sensitive (ts), and attenuated (att) phenotype of the master donor viruses (MDVs). The MDVs represent the LAIV genetic backbone that is updated annually with hemagglutinin (HA) and neuraminidase (NA) genes from contemporary influenza viruses to produce the annual trivalent formulation. Thus, each of the three influenza virus strains is a 6:2 genetic reassortant virus, containing six internal gene segments from ca, ts, and att MDVs and two gene segments (encoding the HA and NA proteins) from a wild-type influenza virus that is selected annually by the World Health Organization and the U.S. Public Health Service.

Because multiple loci in several genes control the ca, ts, and att phenotypes of LAIV vaccine viruses, it is highly improbable that LAIV would lose these phenotypes as a result of reversion (Kemble et al., 2003; Murphy et al., 2002). Given the error rate of  $10^{-4}$  to  $10^{-5}$  misincorporations per nucleotide position during influenza virus replication and the fact that at least five point mutations are responsible for the attenuated properties of each MDV (Murphy et al., 2002; Smith et al., 1987), the probability of a LAIV vaccine virus reverting to wild-type influenza, with mutations in the five attenuating loci, would be one in at least  $10^{20}$  replication cycles. In one study of 135 vaccine strains recovered from young vaccinated children, no evidence of reversion was observed (Vesikari et al., 2006).

The first nasally administered LIAV was approved for use in the United States in 2003, marketed in the United States as FluMist® [Influenza Virus Vaccine Live, Intranasal]). Although LIAV vaccine viruses were originally generated using classical reassortment, in 2008 the process transitioned to reverse genetics technology. The genetic reassortant viruses therein are prepared using reverse genetics technology in cell culture, a technique whereby influenza viruses can be generated from DNA plasmids containing influenza genes. Three vaccine strains are formulated together to produce a trivalent LAIV vaccine in single-dose sprayers. The intranasal LAIV is currently approved in the United States for use in individuals 2-49 years of age.

Live attenuated viruses are considered superior to inactivated vaccines due to their ability to elicit both humoral and cellular immune responses and hence confer advanced protection in infants and young children. In particular, intranasally administered live attenuated vaccines elicit robust mucosal immunity and cellular responses coupled with longer lasting protective efficacies (Cox et al., 2004). Live attenuated influenza vaccine viruses replicate primarily in the ciliated epithelial cells of the nasopharyngeal mucosa to 20 induce immune responses (via mucosal immunoglobulin IgA, serum IgG antibodies, and cellular immunity), but LIAV viruses do not replicate well at the warmer temperatures found in the lower airways and lung (Murphy et al., 2002; Gruber et al., 2002). In addition, there are several <sup>25</sup> advantages of a cell-based (e.g., cells employed to amplify virus after virus generation using reverse genetics) alternative over the conventional egg-based vaccine propagation system. Cell-based vaccine studies have demonstrated significant advantages over egg-based vaccinology in that they are a more economically feasible, rapid, and less laborintensive alternative whose manufacturing capacity can be readily scaled-up in proportion to demand in the context of a pandemic. Moreover, genetic engineering of viruses 35 through recombinant DNA-based technologies allows the exploitation of a virus' genetic parasitism, while disarming its pathogenic power. Viruses can be rendered replicationincompetent and non-pathogenic or manipulated to introduce and express a foreign gene in a receptive host. 40

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides a recombinant biologically contained influenza virus that is useful to generate a multivalent 45 vaccine, and satisfies safety concerns regarding pathogenicity or reversion, which virus optionally may stably express a foreign gene and so can be effectively traced and have its replication easily assessed. As disclosed hereinbelow, PB2knock-out (PB2-KO) influenza virus was generated that 50 harbors a reporter gene, e.g., a fluorescent protein gene such as a GFP gene or a luciferase gene, in the coding region of its PB2 viral RNA (vRNA), where the replication of the virus was restricted to a cell line that stably expressed the PB2 protein. The reporter gene-encoding PB2 vRNA was 55 stably incorporated into progeny viruses during replication in PB2-expressing cells, and the reporter gene was expressed in virus infected cells with no evidence of recombination between the recombinant PB2 vRNA and the PB2 protein mRNA. Further, the HA and NA genes of different 60 virus strains were readily accommodated by the PB2-KO virus. The PB2-KO virus was used to establish an improved assay to screen neutralizing antibodies against influenza viruses by using reporter gene expression as an indicator of virus infection rather than observing cytopathic effect. These 65 results indicate that the PB2-KO virus have the potential to be a valuable tool for basic and applied influenza virology

4

research, and that may be applicable to other polymerase gene knock-out viruses, e.g., PA-KO viruses or PB1-KO viruses.

In one embodiment, the invention provides isolated infectious, biologically contained influenza virus that has a viral gene segment that does not comprise contiguous nucleic acid sequences corresponding to those encoding PB2 (a mutant PB2 viral gene segment), a protein which is one of the viral RNA polymerase subunits and is essential for virus replication. To prepare such a virus in cell culture, a cell line is employed that expresses PB2 in trans in combination with vectors for influenza virus vRNA production, but not one for a wild-type PB2 viral gene segment, and in one embodiment vectors for influenza virus mRNA protein production. The resulting virus is not competent to express PB2 after infection of cells that do not express PB2 in trans or are not infected with helper virus, which provides for a "biologically contained" virus. However, virions produced from cells that express PB2 in trans contain PB2. Such an infectious, biologically contained influenza virus with a mutant PB2 viral gene segment was generated in multiple cell lines that express PB2 in trans, such as PB2-expressing 293 human embryonic kidney (293), human lung adenocarcinoma epithelial (A549), or 2,6-linked sialyltransferaseoverexpressing Madin-Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells (AX4 cells), resulting in high virus titers of at least  $10^4$ ,  $10^5$ ,  $10^6$ ,  $10^7$  or  $10^8$  PFU/mL, or more.

Vaccination is the primary means for prophylaxis against influenza infection. As disclosed herein, the PB2-KO virus replicated to high titers (>10<sup>8</sup> PFU/mL) in PB2-expressing but not in normal uninfected cells (cells that do not express PB2 in trans), accommodated HA and NA genes of a heterologous influenza virus), stably incorporated a reporter gene into progeny PB2-KO virions that was retained through sequential passages, and was attenuated in mice, suggesting its potential as a vaccine. Its ability to express antigens and its vaccine candidacy was tested in a murine model. Significantly higher levels of IgG and IgA antibodies were induced in sera, nasal washes and broncho-alveolar lavage samples from mice immunized with only one dose of PB2-KO (GFP) virus compared to inactivated influenza vaccine, All PB2-KO virus-treated mice survived challenge with various lethal doses of PR8. Limited replication of that virus occurs in vivo as the virus produced in cells that express PB2 in trans carries along a small amount of PB2 protein into the host cell which is subsequently infected (such as a host cell which does not itself express or comprise PB2 or comprise wild-type PB2 vRNA), thereby allowing for a limited amount (e.g., a round or so) of replication to occur but without a significant infectious process (for instance, amplification of virus titers of over about 1000). The limited replication of the KO virus in vivo allows for an immune response that provides for a more robust immune response than induced by conventional inactivated influenza vaccines. It is noteworthy that the immunized mice produce antibodies against the reporter, as determined by an immunofluorescence assay, suggesting that PB2-KO virus has the potency of a multivalent vaccine. The PB2-KO exhibited similar or better safety and efficacy profiles when compared to controls, and so holds promise for combating influenza virus infection.

In one embodiment, the invention provides an isolated infectious, biologically contained recombinant influenza virus comprising 8 gene segments including a PA viral gene segment, a PB1 viral gene segment, a mutant PB2 viral gene segment, a HA viral gene segment, a NA viral gene segment, a NP viral gene segment, a M (M1 and M2) viral gene

segment, and a NS (NS1 and NS2) viral gene segment. In another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated infectious, biologically contained recombinant influenza virus comprising 8 gene segments including a PA viral gene segment, a PB1 viral gene segment, a mutant PB2 viral gene 5 segment, a HA viral gene segment, a NA (NA and NB) viral gene segment, a NP viral gene segment, a M (M1 and BM2) viral gene segment, and a NS (NS1 and NS2) viral gene segment. In one embodiment, the infectious, biologically contained recombinant influenza virus has a M viral gene 10 segment for M1 and M2. In one embodiment, the infectious, biologically contained recombinant influenza virus has a NA viral gene segment for NB and NA. In one embodiment, the infectious, biologically contained recombinant influenza virus has a HEF gene segment.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated infectious, biologically contained recombinant influenza virus comprising gene segments including a PA viral gene segment, a PB1 viral gene segment, a mutant PB2 viral gene segment, a NP viral gene segment, a M viral gene 20 segment, a NS viral gene segment (for NS1 and NS2), and a HEF viral gene segment. In one embodiment, the mutant PB2 viral gene segment includes 5' and/or 3' PB2 viral non-coding and coding incorporation sequences, optionally flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence, and does not 25 include contiguous sequences corresponding to sequences encoding a functional PB2. The PB2 open reading frame in the mutant PB2 viral gene segment may be replaced with or disrupted by a heterologous nucleotide sequence, such as one that is readily detectable after transfection or infection, 30 e.g., a reporter gene such as a GFP gene or a luciferase gene, e.g., a Renilla luciferase gene, or a gene encoding an antigen from a pathogen. In one embodiment, the PB2 coding region in the mutant PB2 viral gene segment may include mutations such as insertions or deletions of one or more nucleotides or 35 those that result in one or more amino acid substitutions or a stop codon, or any combination thereof, that yields a non-functional PB2 coding sequence. In one embodiment, the heterologous nucleotide sequence is about 30 to about 5,000, e.g., about 100 to about 4,500 or about 500 to about 40 replaces the initiator codon, or that introduces one or more 4,000, nucleotides in length.

The infectious, biologically contained viruses of the invention may thus be used as influenza vaccines to induce an immunogenic response in a host, without the risk of symptoms associated with an infection or genetic reversion 45 from an attenuated to a fully infectious form. The infectious, biologically contained viruses of the invention may elicit a better immune response than chemically inactivated viruses because they are live viruses, yet because they are biologically contained, the viruses of the invention likely do not 50 cause symptoms of the disease, which is often an issue with live attenuated vaccines. And in contrast to the use of virus-like particles (VLPs), which are non-replicative, the KO viruses of the invention contain RNA, which is an adjuvant that enhances the host's immune response against 55 the virus. The properties of a PB2-KO influenza virus of the invention were surprising given that a similar virus, a M2 deficient virus that lacks the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains of M2 (see, Watanabe et al., J. Virol., 83:5944 (2009)) grew to low titers, e.g.,  $10^2$ - $10^3$  PFU/mL, in the 60 absence of M2 supplied in trans, and so was replicationdefective but not biologically contained.

In one embodiment, the invention provides an isolated recombinant infectious, biologically contained influenza virus comprising 7 gene segments including a PA viral gene 65 segment, a PB1 viral gene segment, a HA viral gene segment, a NA viral gene segment, a NP viral gene segment, a

M viral gene segment, and NS1 and NS2 viral gene segment, i.e., the virus lacks a PB2 viral gene segment.

In one embodiment, for the 8 segment PB2-KO influenza virus having a mutant PB2 viral gene segment, the mutant PB2 viral gene segment has a deletion of PB2 coding sequences, a deletion of PB2 coding sequences and an insertion of heterologous nucleotide sequences, or an insertion of heterologous nucleotide sequences which disrupts PB2 coding sequences. That virus replicates in vitro when PB2 is supplied in trans to titers that are substantially the same or at most 10, 100 or 1,000 fold less than a corresponding wild-type influenza virus, but is attenuated in vivo or in vitro in the absence of PB2 supplied in trans. In one embodiment, the deletion of PB2 coding sequences includes 1 or more contiguous or noncontiguous nucleotides of PB2

and may include a deletion of the entire coding region, e.g., a region encoding 759 amino acids. In one embodiment, the deletion includes at least 10%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 70%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 93%, 95% and up to 99%, or a percent numerical value that is any integer between 10 and 99, but not all, of the PB2 coding region. In one embodiment, the deletion of PB2 coding sequences does not include the deletion of 5' or 3' coding sequences that enhance incorporation of the resulting viral gene segment into virions, e.g., sequences that are contiguous to 3' or 5' non-coding PB2 sequences, relative to a recombinant viral gene segment with only non-coding PB2 incorporation sequences.

In one embodiment, the mutant PB2 gene segment may comprise an insertion of one or more nucleotides, e.g., those that result in a frame-shift, so that functional PB2 cannot be expressed. In one embodiment, the insertion does not include the alteration of 5' or 3' coding sequences that enhance incorporation of the gene segment into virions relative to a recombinant gene segment with only noncoding PB2 incorporation sequences.

In one embodiment, the mutant PB2 viral gene segment may comprise at least one mutation that results in at least one amino acid substitution relative to a corresponding wild-type PB2 protein, e.g., a mutation that removes or stop codons into the coding region, so that functional PB2 cannot be expressed from that viral gene segment after infection. In one embodiment, the substitution, removal or replacement of the initiator codon, or introduction of the one or more stop codons in the reading frame for PB2, does not include the alteration of 5' or 3' coding sequences that enhance incorporation of the gene segment into virions relative to a recombinant gene segment with only noncoding PB2 incorporation sequences.

In one embodiment of the invention, the heterologous nucleotide sequence may encode a heterologous protein (a non-influenza viral protein such as a glycoprotein or a cytosolic, nuclear or mitochondria specific protein, or any antigenic protein such as an antigen from a microbial pathogen), which may confer a detectable phenotype. In one embodiment, the heterologous nucleotide sequence may be fused to truncated portions of PB2 coding sequences, e.g., those corresponding to 5' or 3' PB2 coding incorporation sequences, optionally forming a chimeric protein. In one embodiment, the heterologous nucleotide sequence replaces or is introduced to sequences in the viral gene segment corresponding to the coding region for that segment, so as not to disrupt the incorporation sequences in the coding region of the gene segment. For instance, the heterologous nucleotide sequence may be flanked by about 3 to about 400 nucleotides of the 5' and/or 3' PB2 coding region adjacent to non-coding sequence. In one embodiment, the 3' PB2 incorporation sequences correspond to nucleotides 3 to 400, nucleotides 3 to 300, nucleotides 3 to 100, nucleotides 3 to 50, or any integer between 3 and 400, of the N-terminal and/or C-terminal PB2 coding region. In one embodiment, after infection of a host cell with the biologically contained 5 PB2-KO virus, a heterologous protein is produced which is a fusion with the IN-terminus and/or C-terminus of the remaining residues of the deleted PB2 protein.

A vector for vRNA production of the mutant PB2 gene segment is introduced into a cell along with a vector or 10 vectors for vRNA production for PA vRNA, PB1 vRNA, NP vRNA, HA vRNA, NA vRNA, M vRNA, and NS (NS1 and/or NS2) vRNA, and vectors for mRNA (protein) production for one or more of PA, PB1, PB2, and NP, or vectors for mRNA production of up to three of PA, PB1, PB2, and 15 NP, where the cell stably expresses the remaining viral protein(s), and optionally expresses HA, NA, M, e.g., M1 and M2, NS1 and/or NS2. The vRNA for the mutant PB2 gene segment may be incorporated into virions at an efficiency that is at least 1%, 5%, 10%, or 30%, or at least 50%, 20 that of a corresponding wild-type PB2 vRNA.

In one embodiment, the influenza virus of the invention elicits both systemic and mucosal immunity at the primary portal of infection. Thus, the invention provides a live, attenuated vaccine or immunogenic composition comprising 25 the recombinant biologically contained virus of the invention, and a method of using the vaccine or immunogenic composition to immunize a vertebrate, e.g., an avian or a mammal, such as a human, or induce an immune response in a vertebrate, respectively. In one embodiment, the com- 30 position or vaccine is formulated for intranasal administration. In one embodiment, the recombinant biologically contained virus in a vaccine comprises a HA gene segment for influenza A virus HA, e.g., H1, H2, H3, H5, H7, or H9 HA. In one embodiment, the HA in the recombinant biologically 35 contained virus in a vaccine is modified at the HA cleavage site. In one embodiment, the vaccine comprises at least one influenza virus strain that is different than the recombinant biologically contained virus of the invention, for instance, the vaccine comprises two or three different influenza 40 viruses.

The invention provides a plurality of vectors to prepare an infectious, biologically contained 8 segment influenza A virus having one or more vectors which include transcription cassettes for vRNA production and transcription cassettes 45 for mRNA production. The transcription cassettes for vRNA production are a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus PA DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription 50 termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA. production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus PB1 DNA in an orientation for genomic 55 viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to a mutant 60 influenza virus PB2 DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA 65 production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza, virus HA DNA in an orientation for genomic viral

8

RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus NA DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus NP DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus M DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini. for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus NS (NS1 and NS2) DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence. The mutant PB2 DNA includes 5' and 3' incorporation sequences flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence and does not include contiguous sequences corresponding to sequences that encode a functional PB2. The transcription cassettes for mRNA production are a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PA linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PB1 linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus NP linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, and optionally a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus one or more of PB2, HA, NA, NS1, NS2, M1 and/or M2 linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence. Further provided is a composition having the vectors, and a method which employs the vectors.

The invention also provides a plurality of vectors to prepare an infectious, biologically contained 8 segment influenza B virus having one or more vectors which include transcription cassettes for vRNA production and transcription cassettes for mRNA production. The transcription cassettes for vRNA production are a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus PA DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus PB1 DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to a mutant influenza virus PB2 DNA in an orientation for

genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to 5 an influenza virus HA DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter fur vRNA 10 production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus NA and NB DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination 15 sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus NP DNA in an orientation for genornic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini. 20 for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus M DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination 25 sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus NS (NS1 and NS2) DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a 30 PolI transcription termination sequence. The mutant PB2 DNA is includes 5' and 3' incorporation sequences, optionally flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence, and does not include contiguous sequences corresponding to sequences that encode a functional PB2. The transcription 35 cassettes for mRNA production are a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PA linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA 40 promoter operably linked to an influenza virus PB1 DNA in coding region for influenza virus PB1 linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus NP linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, and optionally a tran- 45 scription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus one or more of PB2, HA, NA, NS1, NS2, M1 and/or BM2 linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence. Further provided is a composition having the vectors and a method 50 which employs the vectors.

In one embodiment, the promoter in a vRNA vector includes but is not limited to a RNA polymerase I (PolI) promoter, e.g., a human RNA Poll promoter, a RNA polymerase (PolII) promoter, a RNA polymerase III promoter, a 55 SP6 promoter, a T7 promoter, or a T3 promoter. In one embodiment, one or more vRNA vectors include a PolII promoter and ribozyme sequences 5' to influenza virus sequences and the same or different ribozyme sequences 3' to the influenza virus sequences. In one embodiment, the 60 mutant PB2 gene segment is in a vector and is operably linked to a promoter including, but not limited to, a RNA Poll promoter, e.g., a human RNA Poll promoter, a RNA PolII promoter, a RNA polymerase III promoter, a SP6 promoter, a T7 promoter, or a T3 promoter. In one embodi- 65 ment, the vRNA vectors include a transcription termination sequence including, but not limited to, a Poll transcription

termination sequence, a PolII transcription termination sequence, or a PolIII transcription termination sequence, or one or more ribozymes.

A plurality of the vectors of the invention may be physically linked or each vector may be present on an individual plasmid or other, e.g., linear, nucleic acid delivery vehicle. In one embodiment, each vRNA production vector is on a separate plasmid. In one embodiment, each mRNA production vector is on a separate plasmid. In one embodiment, one or more vectors for vRNA production are on the same plasmid (see, e.g., U.S. published application No. 20060166321, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein). In one embodiment, one or more vectors for mRNA production are on the same plasmid (see, e.g., U.S. published application No. 2006/0166321). In one embodiment, the vRNA vectors employed in the method are on one plasmid or on two or three different plasmids. In one embodiment, the mRNA vectors for PA, PB1, and NP, and optionally PB2, employed in the method are on one plasmid or on two or three different plasmids.

Also provided is a host cell comprising a vector expressing PB2, e.g., PB2 from PR8 or other master vaccine strain. In one embodiment, the PB2 has at least 90%, 95%, 98%, 99% or 100% identity to PB2 encoded by SEQ ID NO:3. In one embodiment, the host cell is transduced with a viral vector, e.g., a vector which is stably maintained in the cell as an episome or integrated into a chromosome, such as a lentiviral or retroviral vector. In one embodiment, the host cell further includes one or more vectors which include transcription cassettes for transient vRNA production and transcription cassettes for transient mRNA production. The transcription cassettes for vRNA production are a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus PA DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a PolI an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to a mutant influenza virus PB2 DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a PolI transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus HA DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus NA DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus NP DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, a

transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a Poll promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus M DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, 5 for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a promoter for vRNA production, e.g., a PolI promoter, operably linked to an influenza virus NS (NS1 and NS2) DNA in an orientation for genomic viral RNA production linked to a transcription 10 termination sequence that results in influenza virus-like vRNA termini, for instance, a Poll transcription termination sequence. The mutant PB2 DNA includes 5' and 3' incorporation sequences, optionally flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence, and does not include contiguous 15 sequences corresponding to sequences that encode a functional PB2. The transcription cassettes for mRNA production are a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PA linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, a 20 transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PB1 linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a PolII promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus NP linked 25 to a PolII transcription termination sequence. The host cell does not include sequences corresponding to PB2 coding sequences for vRNA production of a wild-type PB2 viral gene segment.

The invention also provides a method to prepare influenza 30 virus, e.g., using a host cell of the invention. The method comprises contacting a cell with a plurality of the vectors of the invention, e.g., sequentially or simultaneously, in an amount effective to yield infectious influenza virus. The invention also includes isolating virus from a cell contacted 35 with the plurality of vectors. Thus, the invention further provides isolated virus, as well as a host cell contacted with virus of the invention. In another embodiment, the invention includes contacting the cell with one or more vectors, either vRNA or protein production vectors.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method of preparing a recombinant influenza virus comprising a mutant PB2 viral gene segment. The method comprises contacting a host cell with a plurality of influenza vectors, 45 including a vector comprising the mutant PB2 gene segment sequence, so as to vield recombinant virus. For example, the host cell is contacted with vectors for vRNA production including a vector comprising a promoter for vRNA production operably linked to an influenza virus PA DNA linked 50 to a transcription termination sequence, a vector comprising a promoter for vRNA production operably linked to an influenza virus PB1 DNA linked to a transcription termination sequence, a vector comprising a promoter for vRNA production operably linked to a mutant influenza virus PB2 55 DNA linked to a transcription termination sequence, a vector comprising a promoter for vRNA production operably linked to an influenza virus HA DNA linked to a transcription termination sequence, a vector comprising a promoter for vRNA production operably linked to an influenza virus 60 NP DNA linked to a transcription termination sequence, a vector comprising a promoter for vRNA production operably linked to an influenza virus NA DNA linked to a transcription termination sequence, a vector comprising a promoter for vRNA production operably linked to an influ- 65 enza virus M DNA linked to a transcription termination sequence, and a vector comprising a promoter for vRNA

12

production operably linked to an influenza virus NS (NS1 and NS2) DNA linked to a transcription termination sequence, wherein the mutant PB2 DNA is in an orientation for genomic vRNA production and includes 5' and 3' incorporation sequences, optionally flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence, and does not include contiguous sequences corresponding to those for a functional PB2, and vectors for mRNA production including a vector comprising a promoter operably linked to a DNA segment encoding influenza virus PA, a vector comprising a promoter operably linked to a DNA segment encoding influenza virus PB1, a vector comprising a promoter operably linked to a DNA segment encoding influenza virus NP, wherein the cell is not contacted with sequences corresponding to PB2 coding sequences for vRNA production. Optionally, the host cell is contacted with a vector comprising a promoter operably linked to a DNA segment encoding influenza virus HA, a vector comprising a promoter operably linked to a DNA segment encoding influenza virus NA, a vector comprising a promoter operably linked to a DNA segment encoding influenza virus M1, a vector comprising a promoter operably linked to a DNA segment encoding a M2 protein, e.g., a mutant M2 protein, and a vector comprising a promoter operably linked to a DNA segment encoding influenza virus NS1 and/or NS2. In one embodiment, separate vectors for M1 and M2 mRNA, and/or for NS1 and NS2 mRNA are provided and employed.

In one embodiment of a method of preparing a recombinant biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, each transcription cassette is on a plasmid vector. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, one or more transcription cassettes are on one or more plasmid vectors, e.g., one plasmid vector has transcription cassettes for vRNA production of PA, PB1, HA, NP, NA, M1, NS1 and/or NS2, and the mutant PB2 cDNAs. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, one plasmid vector has one of the transcription cassette for mRNA production and another plasmid vector has the other transcription cassettes for mRNA production. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, three plasmid vectors for mRNA production are employed, each with one of the transcription cassettes for mRNA production. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, one plasmid vector has six of the transcription cassettes for vRNA production and another plasmid vector has the other transcription cassette for vRNA production, e.g., one plasmid vector has one of the transcription cassettes for mRNA production and another plasmid vector has the other transcription cassettes for mRNA production. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, three plasmid vectors for mRNA production are employed. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, one plasmid has the three transcription cassettes for mRNA production. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, the HA cDNA encodes an avirulent cleavage site. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, the HA and NA are from the same virus isolate. In one embodiment of a method of preparing a biologically contained influenza virus of the invention, the HA is a type B HA.

The promoter or transcription termination sequence in a vRNA or virus protein expression vector may be the same or

different relative to the promoter or any other vector. In one embodiment, the vector or plasmid which expresses influenza vRNA comprises a promoter suitable for expression in at least one particular host cell, e.g., avian or mammalian host cells such as canine, feline, equine, bovine, ovine, or 5 primate cells including human cells, or for expression in more than one host. In one embodiment, the PolI promoter for each PolI containing vector is the same. In one embodiment, the PolII promoter for each PolII containing 10 vector is the same. In one embodiment, the PolII promoter for two or more, but not all, of the PolII containing vectors, is the same. In one embodiment, the PolII promoter for each PolII containing vector is different.

In another embodiment, the method includes contacting a 15 host cell with a vector having a PolII promoter linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence linked to an influenza virus PA DNA linked to a PolI promoter linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence (a bidirectional cassette), a vector having a PolII promoter linked to a PolI 20 transcription termination sequence linked to an influenza virus PB1 DNA linked to a PolI promoter linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, a vector having a promoter linked to a PolI transcription termination sequence linked to a mutant influenza virus PB2 DNA linked to a PolI 25 promoter linked to a PolII transcription terminator sequence, a vector having a PolII promoter linked to a PolI transcription termination sequence linked to an influenza virus HA DNA linked to a PolI promoter linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, a vector having a PolII promoter 30 linked to a PolI transcription termination sequence linked to an influenza virus NP DNA linked to a PolI promoter linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, a vector having a PolII promoter linked to a PolI transcription termination sequence linked to an influenza virus NA DNA linked 35 to a PolI promoter linked to a PolII transcription termination sequence, a vector having a PolII promoter linked to a PolI transcription termination sequence linked to an influenza virus M DNA linked to a PolI promoter linked to PolII transcription termination sequence, and a vector having a 40 PolII promoter linked to a PolI transcription termination sequence linked to an influenza virus NS1 and/or NS2 DNA linked to a PolI promoter linked to PolII transcription termination sequence. The host cell comprises PB2 DNA expressing a PB2 protein, e.g., from a chicken beta-actin 45 promoter. No sources of vRNA for wild-type PB2 are present so that replication-incompetent virus is provided.

In one embodiment, the promoter for vRNA production in a bidirectional cassette includes but is not limited to a RNA polymerase I (PolI) promoter, e.g., a human RNA PolI 50 promoter, a RNA polymerase II (PolII) promoter, a RNA polymerase III promoter, a SP6 promoter, a T7 promoter, or a T3 promoter. In one embodiment, one or more vRNA vectors include a PolII promoter and ribozyme sequences 5' to influenza virus sequences and the same or different 55 ribozyme sequences 3' to the influenza virus sequences. In one embodiment, the mutant PB2 gene segment is in a vector and is operably linked to a promoter including, but not limited to, a RNA Poll promoter, e.g., a human RNA Poll promoter, a RNA PolII promoter, a RNA polymerase III 60 promoter, a SP6 promoter, a T7 promoter, or a T3 promoter. In one embodiment, the vRNA vectors include a transcription termination sequence including, but not limited to, a Poll transcription termination sequence, a PolII transcription termination sequence, or a PolIII transcription termination 65 sequence, or one or more ribozymes. Ribozymes within the scope of the invention include, but are not limited to,

tetrahymena ribozymes, RNase P, hammerhead ribozymes, hairpin ribozymes, hepatitis ribozyme, as well as synthetic ribozymes. In one embodiment, at least one vector for vRNA comprises a RNA polymerase II promoter linked to a ribozyme sequence linked to viral coding sequences linked to another ribozyme sequences, optionally linked to a RNA polymerase II transcription termination sequence. In one embodiment, at least 2, e.g., 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8, vectors for vRNA production comprise a RNA polymerase II promoter, a first ribozyme sequence, which is 5' to a sequence corresponding to viral sequences including viral coding sequences, which is 5' to a second ribozyme sequence, which is 5' to a transcription termination sequence. Each RNA polymerase II promoter in each vRNA vector may be the same or different as the RNA polymerase II promoter in any other vRNA vector. Similarly, each ribozyme sequence in each vRNA vector may be the same or different as the ribozyme sequences in any other vRNA vector. In one embodiment, the ribozyme sequences in a single vector are not the same.

The plurality of vectors, compositions and host cells of the invention may also include another vector for vRNA production or protein production that includes heterologous sequences, e.g., for a therapeutic or prophylactic gene of interest e.g., an immunogen for a cancer associated antigen or for a pathogen such as a bacteria, a noninfluenza virus, fungus, or other pathogen. For example, the vector or plasmid comprising the gene or cDNA of interest may substitute for a vector or plasmid for an influenza viral gene or may be in addition to vectors or plasmids for all influenza viral genes. Thus, another embodiment of the invention comprises a composition or plurality of vectors as described above in which one of the vectors is replaced with, or further comprises, 5' influenza virus sequences optionally including 5' influenza virus coding sequences or a portion thereof, linked to a desired nucleic acid sequence, e.g., a desired cDNA, linked to 3' influenza virus sequences optionally including 3' influenza virus coding sequences or a portion thereof. In one embodiment, the desired nucleic acid sequence such as a cDNA is in an antisense (antigenomic) orientation. The introduction of such a vector in conjunction with the other vectors described above to a host cell permissive for influenza virus replication results in recombinant virus comprising vRNA corresponding to the heterologous sequences of the vector.

In one embodiment, the recombinant virus of the invention includes one or more genes from influenza A virus. In another embodiment, the recombinant virus of the invention may include one or more genes from influenza B virus, e.g., an influenza B HA gene. In yet another embodiment, the recombinant virus of the invention may include one or more genes from influenza C virus. The DNA for vRNA production of NA may be from any NA, e.g., any of N1-N9, a chimeric NA sequence or any non-native NA sequence, and the DNA for  $v\bar{\text{RNA}}$  production of HA may be from any HA, e.g., H1-H16, a chimeric HA sequence or any non-native HA sequence. In one embodiment, the DNAs for vRNA production may be for an influenza B or C virus. In one embodiment, other attenuating mutations may be introduced to the vectors, e.g., a mutation in a HA cleavage site that results in a site that is not cleaved. The DNAs for vRNA production of NA and HA may be from different strains or isolates relative to those for the (6:1:1 reassortants) or from the same strain or isolate (6:2 reassortants), the NA may be from the same strain or isolate as that for the internal genes (7:1 reassortant), or one of the internal genes, NA and HA may be from the same strain or isolate (5:3 reassortant).

Viruses that may provide the internal genes for reassortants within the scope of the invention include viruses that have high titers in Vero cells, e.g., titers of at least about 10<sup>5</sup> PFU/mL, e.g., at least  $10^6$  PFU/mL,  $10^7$  PFU/mL, or  $10^8$ PFU/mL; high titers in embryonated eggs, e.g., titers of at 5 least about 107 EID<sub>50</sub>/mL, e.g., at least 108 EID<sub>50</sub>/mL, 109 EID<sub>50</sub>/mL or 10<sup>10</sup> EID<sub>50</sub>/mL; high titers in MDCK, e.g., AX5, cells, e.g., titers of at least about 10<sup>7</sup>PFU/mL, e.g., at least 10<sup>8</sup> PFU/mL, or high titers in two of more of those host cells. In one embodiment, the DNAs for vRNA production 10 of PB1 vRNA, mutant PB2 vRNA, PA vRNA, NP vRNA, M vRNA (for M1 and/or M2 or M1 and/or BM2), and/or NS vRNA (for NS1 and/or NS2), may have sequences from an influenza virus that replicates to high titers in cultured mammalian cells such as AX4 cells, Vero cells or PER.C6® 15 cells and also optionally embryonated eggs, and/or from a vaccine virus, e.g., one that does not cause significant disease in humans.

For example, reassortants with internal genes from other PR8 isolates or vaccine viruses may be employed in recombinant reassortant viruses of the invention. In particular, 5:1:2 reassortants having PR8(UW) PB1, PB2, PA, NP, and M ("5") and PR8(Cam) NS ("1"); 6:1:1 reassortants having PR8(UW) NA, PB1, PB2, PA, NP, and M ("6") and PR8(Cam) NS ("1") gene segments; and 7:1 reassortants having PR8(UW) PB1, PB2, PA, NP, M, NA, and NS ("7") gene segments may be employed. The methods include administering to a host organism, e.g., a mammal, an effective amount of the influenza virus of the invention, e.g., a live or inactivated virus preparation, optionally in combination with an adjuvant and/or a carrier, e.g., in an amount effective to prevent or ameliorate infection of an animal such as a mammal by that virus or an antigenically closely related virus. In one embodiment, the virus is administered intranuscularly while in another embodiment, the virus is administered intranasally. In some

In one embodiment, the DNAs for the internal genes for PB1, PB2, PA, NP, M, and NS encode proteins with substantially the same activity as a corresponding polypeptide 30 encoded by one of SEQ ID NOs:1-6 or 10-15. As used herein, "substantially the same activity" includes an activity that is about 0.1%, 1%, 10%, 30%, 50%, 90%, e.g., up to 100% or more, or detectable protein level that is about 80%, 90% or more, the activity or protein level, respectively, of 35 the corresponding full-length polypeptide. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid a sequence encoding a polypeptide which is substantially the same as, e.g., having at least 80%, e.g., 90%, 92%, 95%, 97% or 99%, including any integer between 80 and 99, contiguous amino acid sequence identity 40 to, a polypeptide encoded by one of SEQ ID NOs:11-6 or 10-15. In one embodiment, the isolated and/or purified nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence which is substantially the same as, e.g., having at least 50%, e.g., 60%, 70%, 80% or 90%, including any integer between 45 50 and 100, or more contiguous nucleic acid sequence identity to one of SEO ID NOs:1-6 or 33-38 and, in one embodiment, also encodes a polypeptide having at least 80%, e.g., 90%, 92%, 95%, 97% or 99%, including any integer between 80 and 99, contiguous amino acid sequence 50 identity to a polypeptide encoded by one of SEQ ID NOs:1-6 or 10-15. In one embodiment, the influenza virus polypeptide has one or more, for instance, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20 or more, conservative amino acids substitutions, e.g., conservative substitutions of up to 10% or 20% of the residues, relative 55 to a polypeptide encoded by one of SEQ ID NOs:1-6 or 10-15. Conservative amino acid substitutions refer to the interchangeability of residues having similar side chains. For example, a group of amino acids having aliphatic side chains is glycine, alanine, valine, leucine, and isoleucine; a 60 group of amino acids having aliphatic-hydroxyl side chains is serine and threonine; a group of amino acids having amide-containing side chains is asparagine and glutamine; a group of amino acids having aromatic side chains is phenylalanine, tyrosine and tryptophan; a group of amino acids 65 having basic side chains is lysine, arginine and histidine; and a group of amino acids having sulfur-containing side chain

is cysteine and methionine. In one embodiment, conservative amino acid substitution groups are: valine-leucineisoleucine; phenylalanine-tyrosine; lysine-arginine; alaninevaline; glutamic-aspartic; and asparagine-glutamine. In one embodiment, the influenza virus polypeptide has one or more, for instance, 2, 3 or 4, nonconservative amino acid substitutions, relative to a polypeptide encoded by one of SEQ ID NOs:1-6 or 10-15.

The methods of producing virus described herein, which do not require helper virus infection, are useful in viral mutagenesis studies, and in the production of vaccines (e.g., for AIDS, influenza, hepatitis B, hepatitis C, rhinovirus, filoviruses, malaria, herpes, and foot and mouth disease and gene therapy vectors (e.g., for cancer, AIDS, adenosine deaminase, muscular dystrophy, ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency and central nervous system tumors). Thus, a virus for use in medical therapy (e.g., for a vaccine or gene therapy) is provided.

The methods include administering to a host organism, the invention, e.g., a live or inactivated virus preparation, optionally in combination with an adjuvant and/or a carrier, e.g., in an amount effective to prevent or ameliorate infection of an animal such as a mammal by that virus or an antigenically closely related virus. In one embodiment, the virus is administered intramuscularly while in another embodiment, the virus is administered intranasally. In some dosing protocols, all doses may be administered intramuscularly or intranasally, while in others a combination of intramuscular and intranasal administration is employed. In one embodiment, two to three doses are administered. The vaccine may be multivalent as a result of the heterologous nucleotide sequence introduced into a viral gene segment in the influenza virus of the invention. The vaccine may further contain other isolates of influenza virus including recombinant influenza virus, other pathogen(s), additional biological agents or microbial components, e.g., to form a multivalent vaccine. In one embodiment, intranasal vaccination, for instance containing with inactivated influenza virus, and a mucosal adjuvant may induce virus-specific IgA and neutralizing antibody in the nasopharynx as well as serum IgG.

The influenza virus of the invention may employed with other anti-virals, e.g., amantadine, rimantadine, and/or neuraminidase inhibitors, e.g., may be administered separately in conjunction with those anti-virals, for instance, administered before, during and/or after.

In one embodiment, the influenza viruses of the invention may be vaccine vectors for influenza virus and for at least one other pathogen, such as a viral or bacterial pathogen, or for a pathogen other than influenza virus, pathogens including but not limited to, lentiviruses such as HIV, hepatitis B virus, hepatitis C virus, herpes viruses such as CMV or HSV, Foot and Mouth Disease Virus, Measles virus, Rubella virus, Mumps virus, human Rhinovirus, Parainfluenza viruses, such as respiratory syncytial virus and human parainfluenza virus type 1, Coronavirus, Nipah virus, Hantavirus, Japanese encephalitis virus, Rotavirus, Dengue virus, West Nile virus, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Bordetella pertussis, or Haemophilus Influenza. For example, the biologically contained influenza virus of the invention may include sequences for H protein of Measles virus, viral envelope protein E1 of Rubella virus, HN protein of Mumps virus, RV capsid protein VP1 of human Rhinovirus, G protein of Respiratory syncytial virus, S protein of Coronavirus, G or F protein of Nipah virus, G protein of Hantavirus, E protein of Japanese encephalitis virus, VP6 of Rotavirus, E protein of Dengue virus, E protein of West Nile virus, PspA of *Streptococcus* pneumonia, HSP65 from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, IRP1-3 of *Bordetella pertussis*, or the heme utilization protein, protective surface antigen D15, heme binding protein A, or outer membrane protein P1, P2, P5 or P6 of *Haemophilus influenza*.

Further provided is a method to detect neutralizing antibodies for a selected influenza virus strain in a physiological sample of a vertebrate. The method includes contacting the sample, a recombinant virus of the invention which expresses HA and/or NA of the selected strain, and cells <sup>10</sup> susceptible to influenza virus infection. The presence or amount of the reporter or the antigen in the cells is detected, wherein the absence of the reporter or antigen or a reduced amount of the reporter or antigen in the sample relative to a control sample, is indicative of a vertebrate that has been <sup>15</sup> infected with the influenza virus strain.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF FIGURES

The patent or application file contains at least one drawing 20 executed in color. Copies of this patent or patent application publication with color drawing(s) will be provided by the Office upon request and payment of the necessary fee.

FIG. 1. Schematic diagram of mutant PB2 vRNAs and their efficiencies in virion formation and virion incorporation. The numbers of VLPs and the virion incorporation efficiencies of mutant PB2 vRNAs were determined by using the numbers of WSN HA- and GFP-expressing cells as a denominator. All mutants are shown in the negativesense orientation. Each mutant contains the GFP reading 30 frame (green bar); 27 and 34 nucleotides of the 3' and 5° noncoding regions, respectively (gray bars); and coding regions of various lengths (black bars). The dotted lines represent deleted sequences of the PB2 coding region. PB2(–) indicates the omission of this vRNA. (i.e., VLPs 35 were generated using only seven vRNA segments).

FIG. **2**. Exemplary vaccine virus internal gene sequences (SEQ ID NOs:1-8 and 10-15).

FIG. 3A-3D. Characterization of PR8/PB2-GFP virus. A) Schematic diagram of wild-type PB2 and PB2(120)GFP 40 (120) vRNAs. PB2(120)GFP(120) vRNA possesses the 3' noncoding region, 120 nucleotides of the coding sequence of PB2 vRNA, the GFP gene, and 120 nucleotides of the 3' coding and the 5' noncoding regions of PB2 vRNA. The noncoding region and coding regions of PB2 vRNA are 45 represented by gray and red bars, respectively. The GFP gene is represented by the green bar. B) PB2 gene expression in AX4/PB2 cells (AX4 cells are derived from MDCK. cells). RNA was extracted from both wild-type AX4 and AX4/PB2 cells. RT-PCR was performed by using an oligo 50 (dT) primer followed by cDNA synthesis and PCR with PB2-(upper panel) or canine beta-actin-(lower panel) specific primers. C) PB2 protein expression in AX4/PB2 cells. Cells were reacted with an anti-PB2 antibody 18/1 (Hatta et al., 2000) (left panels) and Hoechst 33342 (right panels). 55 Scale bar, 50 µm. D) Growth kinetics of PB8/PB2-GFP monitored over 72 hours. Wild-type AX4 (upper panel) and AX4/PB2 (lower panel) cells were infected with wild-type PR8 (red) or PR8/PB2-GFP (green) viruses at an MOI of 0.001. Supernatants collected at the indicated time points 60 were assayed for infectious virus in plaque assays in AX4/ PB2 cells.

FIG. 4. Accommodation of various HA genes in PB2-KO virus. HA expression in PB2-KO virus-infected cells. AX4/ PB2 cells were infected with PR8/PB2-GFP, WSN/PB2- 65 GFP, CA04/PB2-GFP, or VN1203/PB2-GFP. At 16 hours post-infection, the cells were stained with monoclonal anti-

bodies specific for WSN, CA04, or VN1203 HA protein. The expression of HA and GFP were examined by using fluorescence microscopy.

FIG. 5A-5B. Accommodation of various reporter genes in PB2-456 KO virus. A) Luciferase activity in PB2-KO virusinfected cells. Wild-type AX4 and AX4/PB2 cells were infected with PR8/PB2-Fluc (upper graph) and PR8/PB2-Rluc (lower graph) at the indicated MOIs. At 8 hours post-infection, Flue and Rluc activities in cells were measured by using a dual-luciferase reporter assay system. Results from virus-infected cells were compared with those from uninfected cells (indicated by '0') and P values were calculated by using the Student's t test. Asterisk, P< 0.05. RLU, relative light unit. B) GFP intensity in PB2-KO virus-infected cells. AX4/PB2 cells were infected with PR8/ PB2-GFP at the indicated MOI. At 8 hours post-infection, GFP intensity was measured with the Infinite M1000 microplate reader. Results from virus-infected cells were compared with those from uninfected cells (indicated by '0') and P values were calculated by using the Student's t test. Asterisk, P< 0.05. RFU, relative fluorescent unit.

FIG. 6. PB2-KO virus-based microneutralization assay. AX4/PB2 cells were infected with 100 PFU of CA04/PB2-Rluc that were pre-mixed with serially diluted ferret sera in triplicate wells. Rluc activity in cells was measured by using a *Renilla* luciferase assay system at 24 hours post-infection. Results from virus-infected cells were compared with those from cells that were infected with serum-untreated virus (indicated by 'Serum (–)'). P values were calculated by using the Student's t test. Asterisk, P< 0.05. RLU, relative light unit.

FIG. 7. Body weight change after challenge in mice. Mice immunized with the indicated agents once (A), twice (B), or three times (C) were challenged with 0.5 (i) or 5 (ii) MLD<sub>50</sub> of PR8 virus. Values are expressed as mean changes in body weight $\pm$ SD (n=3).

FIG. 8. Virus-specific antibody responses in immunized mice. Purified PR8 virus was used as an antigen to analyze IgG and IgA antibody titers in the sera, nasal washes, and BAL fluids (top, middle, and bottom, respectively) of mice mock immunized with medium or immunized with the formalin-inactivated virus or with the PB2-KO virus. Sera (top panels) were obtained at different time points, i.e., prevaccination (bars A), before the second vaccination (bars B), before the third vaccination (bars C), and before challenge (bars D). Nasal washes and BAL fluids (middle and bottom panels, respectively) were obtained 1 day before challenge from mice given 1 vaccination (bars 1), 2 vaccinations (bars 2), or 3 vaccinations (bars 3). Values are expressed as the mean absorbance± standard deviation (SD) (n=3). Statistical significance between samples obtained from mice immunized with inactivated virus and PB2-KO virus is indicated.

FIG. 9A-9H. Virus titers in the lungs and nasal turbinates (NT) of immunized mice after challenge. The numbers on the x axis indicate the number of vaccinations. Three BALB/c mice per group were intranasally infected with the indicated doses of PR8 virus (50  $\mu$ L per mouse) and sacrificed on days 3 and 6 postinfection for virus titration. Bars indicate the virus titer in each organ of each mouse. The absence of bars indicates that virus titers were below the detection limit of 5 PFU/mL/organ.

FIG. **10**A-**10**D. Detection of antibodies against GFP in the sera of mice immunized with the 132-KO virus. Confluent 293 cells that transiently express GFP were treated with sera (1/20 dilution) obtained from mice inoculated with medium (A), the formalin-inactivated virus (B), or the PB2-KO virus

5

10

40

(C) or were treated with a commercial anti-GFP antibody (D). DNA (first column) was stained with Hoechst 33342. GFP (second column) represents cells transfected with a plasmid for the expression of GFP. GFP antibody (third column) represents the presence of the GFP antibody in the samples. These three images were merged (fourth column). Scale bars, 20 µm.

FIG. **11**. Detection of heterologous antigen expression after infection of cells with PB2-KO virus having sequences for pspA of *pneumococcus* (*S. pneamoniae*). Anti-influenza virus antibodies and anti-PspA antibodies were used to detect expression of influenza virus and PspA proteins in cells with PB2-KO-GFP or PB2-KO-PspA.

FIG. **12**. Growth kinetics of PB2-KO-PspA cells that do 15 not express PB2 and cells that stably express PB2.

FIG. **13**. Influenza antigen specific IgG and IgA in serum, BAL and nasal washes from mice immunized three times with PB2-KO-PspA or PB2-KO-GFP.

FIG. **14**. PspA specific IgG in serum from mice immu-<sub>20</sub> nized three times with PB2-KO-PspA.

FIG. **15**. PspA specific IgG and IgA in BAL and nasal washes from mice immunized three times with PB2-KO-PspA.

FIG. **16**. Survival post-challenge of mice immunized three  $^{25}$  times with PB2-KO-PspA and challenged with 10 LD<sub>50</sub> or 100 LD<sub>50</sub> of influenza virus.

FIG. 17. Virus replication in the respiratory tract at day 3 post-challenge in mice immunized three times with PB2-KO-PspA and challenged with 10  $LD_{50}$  or 100  $LD_{50}$  of 30 influenza virus.

FIG. **18**. Number of *pneumococci* in nasal washes from mice immunized three times with PB2-KO-PspA or PB2-KO-GFP and challenged with  $10^2$  CFU *S. pneumoniae* (EF3030)/mouse.

FIG. **19**. Survival post-challenge of mice immunized three times with PB2-KO-PspA and challenged with  $2 \times 10^7$  CFU *pneumococcus* WU2 (a lethal strain)/mouse.

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Definitions

As used herein, an "infectious, biologically contained" virus means that the virus is incapable of producing progeny in normal cells or incapable of significant replication in vitro 45 or in vivo, e.g., titers of less than about  $10^2$  to  $10^3$  PFU/mL, in the absence of helper virus or a viral protein stably supplied in trans.

A used herein, "replication-deficient" virus means that the virus can replicate to a limited extent in vitro or in vivo, e.g., 50 titers of at least about  $10^2$  to  $10^3$  PFU/mL, in the absence of helper virus or a viral protein supplied in trans.

As used herein, the term "isolated" refers to in vitro preparation and/or isolation of a nucleic acid molecule, e.g., vector or plasmid, peptide or polypeptide (protein), or virus 55 of the invention, so that it is not associated with in vivo substances, or is substantially purified from in vitro substances. An isolated virus preparation is generally obtained by in vitro culture and propagation, and/or via passage in eggs, and is substantially free from other infectious agents. 60

As used herein, "substantially purified" means the object species is the predominant species, e.g., on a molar basis it is more abundant than any other individual species in a composition, and preferably is at least about 80% of the species present, and optionally 90% or greater, e.g., 95%, 65 98%, 99% or more, of the species present in the composition.

As used herein, "substantially free" means below the level of detection for a particular infectious agent using standard detection methods for that agent.

A "recombinant" virus is one which has been manipulated in vitro, e.g., using recombinant DNA techniques, to introduce changes to the viral genome. Reassortant viruses can be prepared by recombinant or nonrecombinant techniques.

As used herein, the term "recombinant nucleic acid" or "recombinant DNA sequence or segment" refers to a nucleic acid, e.g., to DNA, that has been derived or isolated from a source, that may be subsequently chemically altered in vitro so that its sequence is not naturally occurring or corresponds to naturally occurring sequences that are not positioned as they would be positioned in the native genome. An example of DNA "derived" from a source, would be a DNA sequence that is identified as a useful fragment, and which is then chemically synthesized In essentially pure form. An example of such DNA "isolated" from a source would be a useful DNA sequence that is excised or removed from said source by chemical means, e.g., by the use of restriction endonucleases, so that it can be further manipulated, e.g., amplified, for use in the invention, by the methodology of genetic engineering.

As used herein, a "heterologous" nucleotide sequence is from a source other than a parent influenza virus, e.g., a reporter gene or a gene from another virus or organism, e.g., a bacterium, or is from an influenza virus source but is in a context that does not mimic a native influenza virus genome, e.g., it is a subset of a full length influenza virus gene segment and is in a non-native context, e.g., fused to truncated PB2 coding sequences.

As used herein, a "heterologous" influenza virus gene or gene segment is from an influenza virus source that is different than a majority of the other influenza viral genes or gene segments in a recombinant, e.g., reassortant, influenza virus.

The terms "isolated polypeptide", "isolated peptide" or "isolated protein" include a polypeptide, peptide or protein encoded by cDNA or recombinant RNA including one of synthetic origin, or some combination thereof.

The term "recombinant protein" or "recombinant polypeptide" as used herein refers to a protein molecule expressed from a recombinant DNA molecule. In contrast, the term "native protein" is used herein to indicate a protein isolated from a naturally occurring (i.e., a nonrecombinant) source. Molecular biological techniques may be used to produce a recombinant form of a protein with identical properties as compared to the native form of the protein.

Methods of alignment of sequences for comparison are well known in the art. Thus, the determination of percent identity between any two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm.

Computer implementations of these mathematical algorithms can be utilized for comparison of sequences to determine sequence identity. Alignments using these programs can be performed using the default parameters. Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information (see www ncbi nlm nih gov). The algorithm may involve first identifying high scoring sequence pairs (HSPs) by identifying short words of length W in the query sequence, which either match or satisfy some positive-valued threshold score T when aligned with a word of the same length in a database sequence. T is referred to as the neighborhood word score threshold. These initial neighborhood word hits act as seeds for initiating searches to find longer HSPs containing them. The word hits are then extended in both directions along each sequence for as far as the cumulative alignment score can be increased. Cumulative scores are calculated using, for nucleotide sequences, the parameters M (reward score for a pair of matching residues; always >0) and N (penalty score for mismatching residues; always <0). For 5 amino acid sequences, a scoring matrix is used to calculate the cumulative score. Extension of the word hits in each direction are halted when the cumulative alignment score falls off by the quantity X from its maximum achieved value, the cumulative score goes to zero or below due to the 10 accumulation of one or more negative-scoring residue alignments, or the end of either sequence is reached.

In addition to calculating percent sequence identity, the BLAST algorithm may also perform a statistical analysis of the similarity between two sequences. One measure of 15 similarity provided by the BLAST algorithm may be the smallest sum probability (P(N)), which provides an indication of the probability by which a match between two nucleotide or amino acid sequences would occur by chance. For example, a test nucleic acid sequence is considered 20 similar to a reference sequence if the smallest sum probability in a comparison of the test nucleic acid sequence to the reference nucleic acid sequence is less than about 0.1, more preferably less than about 0.01, and most preferably less than about 0.001.

The BLASTN program (for nucleotide sequences) may use as defaults a wordlength (W) of 11, an expectation (E) of 10, a cutoff of 100, M=5, N=-4, and a comparison of both strands. For amino acid sequences, the BLASTP program may use as defaults a wordlength (W) of 3, an expectation 30 (E) of 10, and the BLOSUM62 scoring matrix. See www ncbi nlm nih gov. Alignment may also be performed manually by inspection.

For sequence comparison, typically one sequence acts as a reference sequence to which test sequences are compared. 35 When using a sequence comparison algorithm, test and reference sequences are input into a computer, subsequence coordinates are designated if necessary, and sequence algorithm program parameters are designated. The sequence comparison algorithm then calculates the percent sequence 40 identity for the test sequence(s) relative to the reference sequence, based on the designated program parameters. Influenza Virus

The life cycle of viruses generally involves attachment to cell surface receptors, entry into the cell and uncoating of the 45 viral nucleic acid, followed by replication of the viral genes inside the cell. After the synthesis of new copies of viral proteins and genes, these components assemble into progeny virus particles, which then exit the cell (reviewed by Roizman and Palese, 1996). Different viral proteins play a role in 50 each of these steps.

The influenza A virus is an enveloped negative-strand virus with eight RNA segments encapsidated with nucleoprotein (NP) (reviewed by Lamb and Krug, 1996). The eight single-stranded negative-sense viral RNAs (vRNAs) encode 55 a total of ten to eleven proteins. The influenza virus life cycle begins with binding of the hemagglutinin (HA) to sialic acid-containing receptors on the surface of the host cell, followed by receptor-mediated endocytosis. The low pH in late endosomes triggers a conformational shift in the HA, 60 thereby exposing the N-terminus of the HA2 subunit (the so-called fusion peptide). The fusion peptide initiates the fusion of the viral and endosomal membrane, and the matrix protein (M1) and RNP complexes are released into the cytoplasm. RNPs consist of the nucleoprotein (NP), which 65 encapsidates vRNA, and the viral polymerase complex, which is formed by the PA, PB1, and PB2 proteins. RNPs

are transported into the nucleus, where transcription and replication take place. The RNA polymerase complex catalyzes three different reactions: synthesis of an mRNA with a 5' cap and 3' polyA structure, of a full-length complementary RNA (cRNA), and of genomic vRNA using the cDNA as a template. Newly synthesized vRNAs, NP, and polymerase proteins are then assembled into RNPs, exported from the nucleus, and transported to the plasma membrane, where budding of progeny virus particles occurs. The neuraminidase (NA) protein plays a crucial role late in infection by removing sialic acid from sialyloligosaccharides, thus releasing newly assembled virions from the cell surface and preventing the self aggregation of virus particles. Although virus assembly involves protein-protein and protein-vRNA interactions, the nature of these interactions is largely unknown.

Although influenza B and C viruses are structurally and functionally similar to influenza A virus, there are some differences. For example, the M segment of influenza B virus encodes two proteins, M1 and BM2, through a termination-reinitiation scheme of tandem cistrons, and the NA segment encodes the NA and NB proteins from a bicistronic mRNA. Influenza C virus, which has 7 vRNA segments, relies on spliced transcripts to produce M1 protein; the product of the unspliced mRNA is proteolytically cleaved to yield the CM2 protein. In addition, influenza C virus encodes a HA-esterase (HEF) rather than individual HA and NA proteins.

Spanning the viral membrane for influenza A virus are three proteins: hemagglutinin (HA), neuraminidase (NA), and M2. The extracellular domains (ectodomains) of HA and NA are quite variable, while the ectodomain domain of M2 is essentially invariant among influenza A viruses. The M2 protein which possesses ion channel activity (Pinto et al., 1992), is thought to function at an early state in the viral life cycle between host cell penetration and uncoating of viral RNA (Martin and Helenius, 1991; reviewed by Helenius, 1992; Sugrue et al., 1990). Once virions have undergone endocytosis, the virion-associated M2 ion channel, a homotetrameric helix bundle, is believed to permit protons to flow from the endosome into the virion interior to disrupt acidlabile M1 protein-ribonucleoprotein complex (RNP) interactions, thereby promoting RNP release into the cytoplasm (reviewed by Helenius, 1992). In addition, among some influenza strains whose HAs are cleaved intracellularly (e.g., A/fowl plagues/Rostock/34), the M2 ion channel is thought to raise the pH of the trans-Golgi network, preventing conformational changes in the HA due to conditions of low pH in this compartment (Hay et al., 1985; Ohuchi et al., 1994; Takeuchi and Lamb, 1994).

Cell Lines That Can Be Used in the Present Invention

Any cell, e.g., any avian or mammalian cell, such as a human, e.g., 293T or PER.C6® cells, or canine, bovine, equine, feline, swine, ovine, rodent, for instance mink, e.g., MvLu1 cells, or hamster, e.g., CHO cells, non-human primate, e.g., Vero cells, or non-primate higher vertebrate cells, e.g., MDCK cells, including mutant cells such as AX4 cells, which support efficient replication of influenza virus can be employed to isolate and/or propagate influenza viruses. Isolated viruses can be used to prepare a reassortant virus. In one embodiment, host cells for vaccine production are continuous mammalian or avian cell lines or cell strains. A complete characterization of the cells to be used, may be conducted so that appropriate tests for purity of the final product can be included. Data that can be used for the characterization of a cell includes (a) information on its origin, derivation, and passage history; (b) information on its

growth and morphological characteristics; (c) results of tests of adventitious agents; (d) distinguishing features, such as biochemical, immunological, and cytogenetic patterns which allow the cells to be clearly recognized among other cell lines; and (e) results of tests for tumorigenicity. In one 5 embodiment, the passage level, or population doubling, of the host cell used is as low as possible.

In one embodiment, the cells are WHO certified, or certifiable, continuous cell lines. The requirements for certifying such cell lines include characterization with respect 10 to at least one of genealogy, growth characteristics, immunological markers, virus susceptibility tumorigenicity and storage conditions, as well as by testing in animals, eggs, and cell culture. Such characterization is used to confirm that the cells are free from detectable adventitious agents. In 15 some countries, karyology may also be required. In addition, tumorigenicity may be tested in cells that are at the same passage level as those used for vaccine production. The virus may be purified by a process that has been shown to give consistent results, before vaccine production (see, e.g., 20 World Health Organization, 1982).

Virus produced by the host cell may be highly purified prior to vaccine or gene therapy formulation. Generally, the purification procedures result in extensive removal of cellular DNA and other cellular components, and adventitious 25 agents. Procedures that extensively degrade or denature DNA may also be used.

Influenza Vaccines

A vaccine of the invention includes an isolated recombinant influenza virus of the invention, and optionally one or 30 more other isolated viruses including other isolated influenza viruses, one or more immunogenic proteins or glycoproteins of one or more isolated influenza viruses or one or more other pathogens, e.g., an immunogenic protein from one or more bacteria, non-influenza viruses, yeast or fungi, 35 or isolated nucleic acid encoding one or more viral proteins (e.g., DNA vaccines) including one or more immunogenic proteins of the isolated influenza virus of the invention. In one embodiment, the influenza virus of the invention may be vaccine vectors for influenza virus or other pathogens. 40

A complete virion vaccine may be concentrated by ultrafiltration and then purified by zonal centrifugation or by chromatography. Viruses other than the virus of the invention, such as those included in a multivalent vaccine, may be inactivated before or after purification using formal in or 45 beta-propiolactone, for instance.

A subunit vaccine comprises purified glycoproteins. Such a vaccine may be prepared as follows: using viral suspensions fragmented by treatment with detergent, the surface antigens are purified, by ultracentrifugation for example. <sup>50</sup> The subunit vaccines thus contain mainly HA protein, and also NA. The detergent used may be cationic detergent for example, such as hexadecyl trimethyl ammonium bromide (Bachmeyer, 1975), an anionic detergent such as ammonium deoxycholate (Laver & Webster, 1976); or a nonionic deter-55 gent such as that commercialized under the name TRITON X100. The hemagglutinin may also be isolated after treatment of the virions with a protease such as bromelin, and then purified. The subunit vaccine may be combined with an attenuated virus of the invention in a multivalent vaccine. <sup>60</sup>

A split vaccine comprises virions which have been subjected to treatment with agents that dissolve lipids. A split vaccine can be prepared as follows: an aqueous suspension of the purified virus Obtained as above, inactivated or not, is treated, under stirring, by lipid solvents such as ethyl ether 65 or chloroform, associated with detergents. The dissolution of the viral envelope lipids results in fragmentation of the viral 24

particles. The aqueous phase is recuperated containing the split vaccine, constituted mainly of hemagglutinin and neuraminidase with their original lipid environment removed, and the core or its degradation products. Then the residual infectious particles are inactivated if this has not already been done. The split vaccine may be combined with an attenuated virus of the invention in a multivalent vaccine.

Inactivated Vaccines. Inactivated influenza virus vaccines are provided by inactivating replicated virus using known methods, such as, but not limited to, formalin or  $\beta$ -propiolactone treatment. Inactivated vaccine types that can be used in the invention can include whole-virus (WV) vaccines or subvirion (SV) (split) vaccines. The WV vaccine contains intact, inactivated virus, while the SV vaccine contains purified virus disrupted with detergents that solubilize the lipid-containing viral envelope, followed by chemical inactivation of residual virus.

In addition, vaccines that can be used include those containing the isolated HA and NA surface proteins, which are referred to as surface antigen or subunit vaccines.

Live Attenuated Virus Vaccines. Live, attenuated influenza virus vaccines, such as those including a recombinant virus of the invention can be used for preventing or treating influenza virus infection. Attenuation may be achieved in a single step by transfer of attenuated genes from an attenuated donor virus to a replicated isolate or reassorted virus according to known methods. Since resistance to influenza A virus is mediated primarily by the development of an immune response to the HA and/or NA glycoproteins, the genes coding for these surface antigens come from the reassorted viruses or clinical isolates. The attenuated genes are derived from an attenuated parent. In this approach, genes that confer attenuation generally do not code for the HA and NA glycoproteins.

Viruses (donor influenza viruses) are available that are capable of reproducibly attenuating influenza viruses, e.g., a cold adapted (ca) donor virus can be used for attenuated vaccine production. Live, attenuated reassortant virus vaccines can be generated by mating the ca donor virus with a virulent replicated virus. Reassortant progeny are then selected at 25° C. (restrictive for replication of virulent virus), in the presence of an appropriate antiserum, which inhibits replication of the viruses bearing the surface antigens of the attenuated ea donor virus. Useful reassortants are: (a) infectious, (b) attenuated for seronegative non-adult mammals and immunologically primed adult mammals, (c) immunogenic and (d) genetically stable. The immunogenicity of the ca reassortants parallels their level of replication. Thus, the acquisition of the six transferable genes of the ca donor virus by new wild-type viruses has reproducibly attenuated these viruses for use in vaccinating susceptible mammals both adults and non-adult.

Other attenuating mutations can be introduced into influenza virus genes by site-directed mutagenesis to rescue infectious viruses bearing these mutant genes. Attenuating mutations can be introduced into non-coding regions of the genome, as well as into coding regions. Such attenuating mutations can also be introduced into genes other than the HA or NA, e.g., the M2 gene. Thus, new donor viruses can also be generated bearing attenuating mutations introduced by site-directed mutagenesis, and such new donor viruses can be used in the production of live attenuated reassortants vaccine candidates in a manner analogous to that described above for the ca donor virus. Similarly, other known and suitable attenuated donor strains can be reassorted with influenza virus to obtain attenuated vaccines suitable for use in the vaccination of mammals.

10

25

In one embodiment, such attenuated viruses maintain the genes from the virus that encode antigenic determinants substantially similar to those of the original clinical isolates. This is because the purpose of the attenuated vaccine is to provide substantially the same antigenicity as the original clinical isolate of the virus, while at the same time lacking pathogenicity to the degree that the vaccine causes minimal chance of inducing a serious disease condition in the vaccinated mammal.

The viruses in a multivalent vaccine can thus be attenuated or inactivated, formulated and administered, according to known methods, as a vaccine to induce an immune response in an animal, e.g., a mammal. Methods are wellknown in the art for determining whether such attenuated or inactivated vaccines have maintained similar antigenicity to that of the clinical isolate or high growth strain derived therefrom. Such known methods include the use of antisera or antibodies to eliminate viruses expressing antigenic determinants of the donor virus; chemical selection (e.g., aman- 20 tadine or rimantidine); HA and NA activity and inhibition; and nucleic acid screening (such as probe hybridization or PCR) to confirm that donor genes encoding the antigenic determinants (e.g., HA or NA genes) are not present in the attenuated viruses.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention, suitable for inoculation, e.g., nasal, parenteral or oral administration, comprise one or more influenza virus isolates, e.g., one or more attenuated or inactivated influenza viruses, a subunit thereof, isolated protein(s) thereof and/or isolated nucleic acid encoding one or more proteins thereof, optionally further comprising sterile aqueous or non-aqueous solutions, suspensions, and emulsions. The compositions can 35 further comprise auxiliary agents or excipients, as known in the art. The composition of the invention is generally presented in the form of individual doses (unit doses).

Conventional vaccines generally contain about 0.1 to 200 µg, e.g., 30 to 100 µg, of HA from each of the strains 40 vided upon the detection of a symptom or clinical sign of entering into their composition. The vaccine forming the main constituent of the vaccine composition of the invention may comprise a single influenza virus, or a combination of influenza viruses, for example, at least two or three influenza viruses, including one or more reassortant(s).

Preparations for parenteral administration include sterile aqueous or non-aqueous solutions, suspensions, and/or emulsions, which may contain auxiliary agents or excipients known in the art. Examples of non-aqueous solvents are propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, vegetable oils such as 50 olive oil, and injectable organic esters such as ethyl oleate. Carriers or occlusive dressings can be used to increase skin permeability and enhance antigen absorption. Liquid dosage forms for oral administration may generally comprise a liposome solution containing the liquid dosage form. Suit- 55 able forms for suspending liposomes include emulsions, suspensions, solutions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as purified water. Besides the inert diluents, such compositions can also include adjuvants, wetting agents, emulsifying and suspend- 60 ing agents, or sweetening, flavoring, or perfuming agents.

When a composition of the present invention is used for administration to an individual, it can further comprise salts, buffers, adjuvants, or other substances which are desirable for improving the efficacy of the composition. For vaccines, 65 adjuvants, substances which can augment a specific immune response, can be used. Normally, the adjuvant and the

composition are mixed prior to presentation to the immune system, or presented separately, but into the same site of the organism being immunized.

Heterogeneity in a vaccine may be provided by mixing replicated influenza viruses for at least two influenza virus strains, such as 2-20 strains or any range or value therein. Vaccines can be provided for variations in a single strain of an influenza virus, using techniques known in the art.

A pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention may further or additionally comprise at least one chemotherapeutic compound, for example, for gene therapy, immunosuppressants, anti-inflammatory agents or immune enhancers, and for vaccines, chemotherapeutics including, but not limited to, gamma globulin, amantadine, guanidine, hydroxybenzimidazole, interferon- $\alpha$ , interferon- $\beta$ , interferon-y, tumor necrosis factor-alpha, thiosemicarbarzones, methisazone, rifampin, ribavirin, a pyrimidine analog, a purine analog, foscarnet, phosphonoacetic acid, acyclovir, dideoxynucleosides, a protease inhibitor, or ganciclovir.

The composition can also contain variable but small quantities of endotoxin-free formaldehyde, and preservatives, which have been found safe and not contributing to undesirable effects in the organism to which the composition is administered.

Pharmaceutical Purposes

The administration of the composition (or the antisera that it elicits) may be for either a "prophylactic" or "therapeutic" purpose. When provided prophylactically, the compositions of the invention which are vaccines are provided before any symptom or clinical sign of a pathogen infection becomes manifest. The prophylactic administration of the composition serves to prevent or attenuate any subsequent infection. When provided prophylactically, the gene therapy compositions of the invention, are provided before any symptom or clinical sign of a disease becomes manifest. The prophylactic administration of the composition serves to prevent or attenuate one or more symptoms or clinical signs associated with the disease.

When provided therapeutically, a viral vaccine is proactual infection. The therapeutic administration of the compound(s) serves to attenuate any actual infection. When provided therapeutically, a gene therapy composition is provided upon the detection of a symptom or clinical sign of the disease. The therapeutic administration of the compound(s) serves to attenuate a symptom or clinical sign of that disease.

Thus, a vaccine composition of the present invention may be provided either before the onset of infection (so as to prevent or attenuate an anticipated infection) or after the initiation of an actual infection. Similarly, for gene therapy, the composition may be provided before any symptom or clinical sign of a disorder or disease is manifested or after one or more symptoms are detected.

A composition is said to be "pharmacologically acceptable" if its administration can be tolerated by a recipient mammal. Such an agent is said to be administered in a "therapeutically effective amount" if the amount administered is physiologically significant. A composition of the present invention is physiologically significant if its presence results in a detectable change in the physiology of a recipient patient, e.g., enhances at least one primary or secondary humoral or cellular immune response against at least one strain of an infectious influenza virus.

The "protection" provided need not be absolute, i.e., the influenza infection need not be totally prevented or eradicated, if there is a statistically significant improvement 25

compared with a control population or set of mammals. Protection may be limited to mitigating the severity or rapidity of onset of symptoms or clinical signs of the influenza virus infection.

Pharmaceutical Administration

A composition of the present invention may confer resistance to one or more pathogens, e.g., one or more influenza virus strains, by either passive immunization or active immunization. In active immunization, an attenuated live vaccine composition is administered prophylactically to a 10 host (e.g., a mammal), and the host's immune response to the administration protects against infection and/or disease. For passive immunization, the elicited antisera can be recovered and administered to a recipient suspected of having an infection caused by at least one influenza virus strain. A gene 15 therapy composition of the present invention may yield prophylactic or therapeutic levels of the desired gene product by active immunization.

In one embodiment, the vaccine is provided to a mammalian female (at or prior to pregnancy or parturition), under 20 conditions of time and amount sufficient to cause the production of an immune response which serves to protect both the female and the fetus or newborn (via passive incorporation of the antibodies across the placenta or in the mother's milk).

The present invention thus includes methods for preventing or attenuating a disorder or disease, e.g., an infection by at least one strain of pathogen. As used herein, a vaccine is said to prevent or attenuate a disease if its administration results either in the total or partial attenuation (i.e., suppres- 30 sion) of a clinical sign or condition of the disease, or in the total or partial immunity of the individual to the disease. As used herein, a gene therapy composition is said to prevent or attenuate a disease if its administration results either in the total or partial attenuation (i.e., suppression) of a clinical 35 sign or condition of the disease, or in the total or partial immunity of the individual to the disease.

A composition having at least one influenza virus of the present invention, including one which is attenuated and one or more other isolated viruses, one or more isolated viral 40 proteins thereof, one or more isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding one or more viral proteins thereof, or a combination thereof, may be administered by any means that achieve the intended purposes.

For example, administration of such a composition may 45 be by various parenteral routes such as subcutaneous, intravenous, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intranasal, oral or transdermal routes. Parenteral administration can be accomplished by bolus injection or by gradual perfusion over time.

A typical regimen for preventing, suppressing, or treating an influenza virus related pathology, comprises administration of an effective amount of a vaccine composition as described herein, administered as a single treatment, or repeated as enhancing or booster dosages, over a period up 55 to and including between one week and about 24 months, or any range or value therein.

According to the present invention, an "effective amount" of a composition is one that is sufficient to achieve a desired effect. It is understood that the effective dosage may be 60 dependent upon the species, age, sex, health, and weight of the recipient, kind of concurrent treatment, if ally, frequency of treatment, and the nature of the effect wanted. The ranges of effective doses provided below are not intended to limit the invention and represent dose ranges. 65

The dosage of a live, attenuated or killed virus vaccine for an animal such as a mammalian adult organism may be from 28

about 10<sup>2</sup>-10<sup>15</sup>, e.g., 10<sup>3</sup>-10<sup>12</sup>, plaque forming units (PFU)/ kg, or any range or value therein. The dose of inactivated vaccine may range from about 0.1 to 1000, e.g., 10 to 100 μg, such as about 15 μg, of HA protein. However, the dosage should be a safe and effective amount as determined by conventional methods, using existing vaccines as a starting point.

The dosage of immunoreactive HA in each dose of replicated virus vaccine may be standardized to contain a suitable amount, e.g., 30 to 100 µg or any range or value therein, such as about 15 µg, or the amount recommended by government agencies or recognized professional organizations. The quantity of NA can also be standardized, however, this glycoprotein may be labile during purification and storage.

The dosage of immunoreactive HA in each dose of replicated virus vaccine can be standardized to contain a suitable amount, e.g., 1-50 µg or any range or value therein, or the amount recommended by the U.S. Public Health Service (PHS), which is usually 15  $\mu$ g, per component for older children □3 years of age, years of age. The quantity of NA can also be standardized, however, this glycoprotein can be labile during the processor purification and storage (Kendal et al., 1980; Kerr et al., 1975). Each 0.5-ml dose of vaccine may contains approximately 1-50 billion virus particles, and preferably 10 billion particles.

The invention will be described by following nonlimiting examples.

#### EXAMPLE I

### PB2 Incorporation Sequences

Most defective RNA segments of influenza A viruses retain 150 to 300 nucleotides corresponding to the 5' and 3' ends of the respective gene segment (Duhaut et al., 1998; Jennings et al., 1983; Noble et al., 1995; and Odagiri et al., 1990), indicating that these 300 to 600 nucleotides may possess the structural features required for efficient genome packaging. To identify the regions in the PB2, PB1, and PA vRNAs that are critical for vRNA virion incorporation and virion formation, plasmids were generated in which the GFP gene is flanked by the noncoding regions and portions of the coding regions derived from both termini [PB2(300)GFP (300), PB1(300)GFP(300), and PA(120)GFP(120)]. Transfection of such a plasmid into 293T cells, together with expression plasmids for the PB2, PB1, PA, and NP proteins (minimal components for transcription and replication of vRNAs), resulted in the expression of GFP in cells, indicating that the chimeric vRNAs were synthesized by the cellular RNA polymerase I and transcribed into mRNA by the viral proteins produced by the expression plasmids.

To calculate the vRNA virion incorporation efficiencies, the number of virions containing a test nRNA must be compared with the total number of VLPs. The total number of VLPs could be determined by inoculating cells with VLPs and then counting the number of cells expressing a given influenza virus protection. To ensure that the number of infectious VLPs determined by this method was not drastically affected by the viral gene product selected as a marker, we determined the number of cells expressing either HA or NP. Because we were testing the incorporation efficiencies of the PB2, PB1, and PA vRNAs, helper virus was needed to provide functional polymerase proteins. To distinguish between the HA and NP proteins expressed from out test VLPs (derived from WSN virus) and those expressed from

the helper PR8 virus, we used antibiotics that recognize the WSN HA and NP proteins, but not their PR8 virus counterparts.

To establish a system that allowed the assessment of the number of VLPs generated, 293T cells were transfected with 5 a plasmid for the transcription of a test vRNA (derived from the PB2, PB1, or PA segment), 7 plasmids for the production of the remaining vRNAs, and 10 expression plasmids for the expression of the viral proteins (i.e., PB2, PB1, PA, HA, NP, NA, M1, M2, NS1, and NS2). Forty-eight hours later, 10 VLP-containing supernatants derived from transfected cells were mixed with PR8 helper virus and used to infect MDCK cells. Twelve hours postinfection, the number of cells that expressed either HA or NP protein were determined. For all three vRNAs, the numbers of HA- or NP-expressing cells differed by less than a factor of 3; for example, using the PB2(300)GFP(300) test vRNA, 240,800 HA-expressing cells versus 353,200 NP-expressing cells were detected. Therefore, for the subsequent experiments, the number of HA-expressing cells was employed as an indicator of the 20 efficiency of infectious virion formation. The incorporation efficiencies of test vRNAs were thus calculated by dividing the number of GFP-expressing cells (as a marker for the test vRNA) by the sum of the number of HA-expressing cells (as a marker for the number of virions) plus the number of 25 GFP-expressing cells.

Sequences in the coding region of the PB2 vRNA affect infectious virion formation and vRNA virion incorporation. To delineate the sequences in the PB2 vRNA that are critical for virion formation and/or vRNA virion incorporation, a 30 series of plasmids was generated for the production of PB2 vRNAs that express GFP and contain portions of the PB2 coding region derived from both termini (FIG. 1), in addition to the noncoding regions of the PB2 vRNA (FIG. 1). The numbers of VLPs and the incorporation efficiencies of 35 the test vRNAs were determined as described above.

With PB2(300)GFP(300), which contains 300 nucleotides corresponding to the 5' and 3' coding regions of the PB2 vRNA, about 2.8×10<sup>6</sup> VLPs per mL, were detected. Stepwise deletion of the coding sequences at the 3' end of the 40 vRNA (referred to as the 3' coding region) had only moderate effects on the efficiency of VLP production; PB2(0) GFP(120), which lacks the entire coding region of the 3' end, yielded about 1×106 VLPs/mL. Deletion of the coding sequences at the 5' end of the vRNA (referred to as the 5' 45 coding region) [PB2(120)GFP(0)], however, reduced VLP production by 98% of that of PB2(300)GFP(300) and yielded a number of VLPs comparable to that obtained in the absence of the PB2 vRNA [PB2(-)]. This result suggests that sequences in the 5' coding region of the PB2 vRNA are 50 critical for the efficient generation of infectious virions. Further analysis revealed that 30 nucleotides of the 5' coding region are critical for this effect [compare the numbers of VLPs for PB2(120)GFP(0) and PB2(120)GFP(30)].

With regard to the efficiencies of vRNA virion incorpo-55 ration. PB2(300)GFP(300), 54.7% of the VLPs contained the PB2(300)GFP(300) test vRNA, indicating that the 300 terminal nucleotides at both ends are sufficient for virion incorporation. To achieve the incorporation efficiencies observed for wild-type segments, internal PB2 coding 60 sequences would likely be required. Stepwise deletion of nucleotides in the 3' coding region of the PB2 vRNA had only moderate effects provided 30 or more nucleotides were retrained; the deletion of these remaining 30 nucleotides, however, reduced the virion incorporation efficiency to 65 29.5% for PB2(0)GFP(120), demonstrating that this region is important for the efficient incorporation of the PB2 vRNA

into virions. For PB2 vRNAs that lack a functional packaging sequence in the 3° coding region, sequences in the 5' coding region do contribute to virion incorporation, as exemplified by the inability of the PB2(0)GFP(0) test vRNA to be incorporated.

Deletions in the 5' coding region only, by contrast, had no effect on incorporation efficiencies, as demonstrated by a 75.7% incorporation rate for PB2(120)GFP(0). Thus while the use of this test vRNA produced a very low number of infectious VLPs, the test vRNA was efficiently incorporated into these particles. This finding suggests that sequences in the PB2 vRNA are involved in two biologically distinct processes: efficient infectious virion formation (a function residing in the 5' coding region) and efficient vRNA incorporation into particles (a function primarily residing in the 3' coding region).

The difference in packaging efficiencies could reflect differences in transcription levels of the test vRNAs in 293T cells. To exclude this possibility, the levels of PB2(0)GFP(0) and PB2(120)GFP(120) in plasmid-transfected 293T cells were examined using real-time PCR. The amount of PB2 (0)GFP(0) vRNA was 52% of that of PB2(120)GFP(120); however, this difference is unlikely to explain the 99% reduction in VIP generation and the abrogation of vRNA virion incorporation.

PB2 vRNA is more critical for efficient infectious virion generation than the PB1 or PA vRNA. Thus, a hierarchy may exist in which the PB2 vRNA is critical for the efficient virion incorporation of other vRNAs, while the omission of other segments is tolerable to some extent.

Omission of the PB2 vRNA resulted in an about 30-fold reduction in VLP production, whereas omission of the other vRNA segments resulted in 1.4- to 5.1-fold reductions. These results provided further proof of a hierarchy among the vRNA segments with respect to the importance of the individual vRNAs for the incorporation of the other vRNA segments.

### EXAMPLE II

The stable expression of a foreign gene in a replicationincompetent influenza virus allows for the effective tracking of the manipulated virus. In pursuit of a biologically contained foreign gene-expressing virus with extensive applications in the field of virology, the PB2 protein, an influenza viral polymerase subunit that forms part of the trimeric viral RNA-dependent RNA polymerase that is essential for virus replication was selected. The partial coding sequences of the 3' and 5' ends of the PB2 viral RNA (vRNA) confer its more critical role in efficient infectious virion generation relative to the other vRNAs in the vRNA hierarchy (Example I and Muramoto et al., 2006). This finding suggests that a PB2knock out (PB2-KO) influenza virus harboring a reporter gene flanked by the coding and non-coding sequences of the PB2 vRNA would replicate only in PB2-expressing cells while stably expressing the reporter gene.

A cell line that stably expresses PB2 protein was established and used to characterize a PB2-KO virus that possesses the GFP gene. The potential for various virus strainderived HA and NA genes, as well as other reporter genes, to be accommodated by the PB2-KO virus, was also investigated. Further, the PB2-KO virus was employed as a platform to screen neutralizing antibodies against 2009 pandemic viruses.

Methods

Cells. 293T human embryonic kidney cells (a derivative of the 293 line into which the gene for simian virus 40 T

antigen was inserted (DuBridge et al., 198)) were maintained in Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium (Lonza) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Invitrogen). Madin-Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells were maintained in minimum essential medium (MEM; Invitrogen) supple- 5 mented with 5% newborn calf serum (NCS; Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.). AX4 cells, derived from MDCK cells and transfected with the cDNA of human 2,6-sialyltransferase (Hatakeyama et al., 2005), were maintained in 5% NCS/ MEM+puromycin (2 µg/mL). AX4/PB2 cells (AX4 cells 10 stably expressing the PB2 protein derived from A/Puerto Rico/8/34 (H1N1, PR8), established by transduction with a retroviral vector, see the Results section) were maintained in 5% NCS/MEM+puromycin (2 µg/mL)+blasticidin (10  $\mu$ g/mL). All cells were maintained at 37° C. in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. 15

Reverse genetics and virus propagation. Reverse genetics was performed with plasmids that contained the cDNAs of the PR8 viral genes between the human RNA polymerase I promoter and the mouse RNA polymerase I terminator (referred to as Poll plasmids) and eukarvotic protein expres- 20 reporter gene incorporation in the PB2-KO virus, AX4/PB2 sion plasmids (NP, PA, PB1, and PB2) under the control of the chicken  $\beta$ -actin promoter (Niwa et al., 1991), as described in Neumann et al. (1999). Briefly, the wild-type PR8 virus was engineered by using the eight previously produced wild-type constructs derived from PR8 (Horimoto 25 et al., 2007); whereas the PB2-KO mutant was comprised of pPolIPB2(120)GFP(120) (FIG. 3A) (Muramoto et al., 2006) and the remaining seven segmental PolI plasmids. The pPolIPB2(120)GFP(120) plasmid contains the A/WSN/33 (H1N1, WSN)-derived 3' PB2 non-coding region, 120 30 nucleotides that correspond to the PB2 coding sequence at the 3' end of the vRNA followed by the GFP coding sequence, 120 nucleotides that correspond to the PB2 coding sequence at the 5' end of the vRNA, and finally the 5' PB2 non-coding region (Muramoto et al., 2006). Likewise, pPo- 35 IIPB2(120)Fluc(120) and pPoIIPB2(120)Rluc(120) were constructed to generate PB2-KO viruses possessing the firefly luciferase (Fluc) or Renilla luciferase (Rluc) genes, respectively. The eight Poll plasmids and protein expression plasmids were mixed with the transfection reagent TransIT- 40 ing PB2-KO virus possessing HA and NA vRNAs derived 293 (Mirus), incubated at room temperature for 15 minutes, and added to 10<sup>6</sup> 293T cells cultured in Opti-MEM 1 (Invitrogen). Forty-eight hours post-transfection, the supernatant containing wild-type PR8 or PB2-KO virus was harvested and propagated in 10-day-old embryonated 45 chicken eggs or AX4/PB2 cells, respectively. Wild-type CA04 was also generated by using reverse genetics, as described in Yamada et al. (2010), and propagated in MDCK cells. The propagated viruses were titrated by using plaque assays in MDCK cells to determine plaque-forming units 50 (PFU) of virus.

Immunofluorescence staining of the PB2 protein. Confluent AX4 and AX4/PB2 cells seeded in 35 mm glass bottom dishes (Asahi Techno Glass) were fixed in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing 4% paraformaldehyde (Wako 55 Pure Chemical Industries Ltd) and permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100. Cells were incubated with an anti-PB2 antibody clone 18/1 (Hatta et al., 2000) and further incubated with an Alexa Fluor 594-labeled anti-mouse secondary antibody (Invitrogen) Hoescht 33342 (Invitrogen). Samples 60 were observed under a confocal laser microscope (LSM510META; Carl Zeiss).

Reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR). To detect PB2 mRNA in AX4/PB2 cells, total RNA was extracted by using an RNeasy RNA extraction kit (Qiagen Sciences). Viral 65 RNAs were isolated from virions by using a QIAmp viral RNA mini kit (Qiagen Sciences). Reverse transcription and

cDNA synthesis were performed by using oligo(dT) primer and SuperScript III reverse transcriptase (Invitrogen). RTminus samples were prepared as negative controls. The synthesized cDNA was amplified by use of PCR with Phusion PCR polymerase (Finnzymes) and PB2-specific primers. Primer sequences are as follows: forward primer, ATGGAAAGAATAAAAGAACTACGA (SEQ ID NO:9), and reverse primer GCCACAATTATTGCTTCGGC (SEQ ID NO:16).

Growth kinetics and virus titration. To determine virus growth rates, triplicate wells of confluent AX4 or AX4/PB2 cells were infected at a multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 0.001. After 1 hour of virus adsorption, cells were washed in NIEM containing 0.3% BSA, overlaid with MEM containing L-(tosylamido-2-phenyl) ethyl chloromethyl ketone (TPCK)-treated trypsin (0.5 µg/mL). Supernatants were collected every 12 hours for three days and assayed for infectious virus in plaque assays in AX4/PB2.

Immunostaining. To assess the stability of the GFP cells were infected with various PB2-KO virus dilutions (undiluted to  $10^{-10}$ ). The supernatant from the second to last well in which a cytopathic effect (CPE) was observed, was harvested and diluted for subsequent infections. Supernatants from five rounds of virus passaging were subjected to standard virus plaque assays. Once the number of plaques formed was counted, the agar was removed and wells containing plaques were fixed with 100% methanol for 30 minutes. Wells were then washed with PBS and incubated with a monoclonal anti-GFP antibody (clone GFP-20; Sigma-Aldrich) at room temperature for 1 hour. Immunohistochemical staining was performed by using a biotinylated anti-mouse antibody according to the Vectastain Elite ABC kit instructions (Vector Laboratories). GFP-positive plaques were visualized by using Sigma Fast 3,3'-Diaminobenzidine tablets (Sigma), and the number of GFPpositive plaques was calculated as a percentage of the total number of plaques that formed in the respective wells.

Immunofluorescent staining for HA protein. GFP-encodfrom PR8, WSN, A/California/04/09 (CA04), or A/Vietnam/ 1203/04 (VN1203) were generated by using reverse genetics, as described above, and propagated in AX4/PB2 cells. The multiple basic amino acid residues in the VN1203 HA cleavage site were replaced with a non-virulent type cleavage sequence. Confluent AX4/PB2 cells were infected with these viruses at an MOI of 0.2-1. At 16 hours post-infection, cells were fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde in PBS and permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100. Cells were then incubated with an anti-WSN HA antibody (WS 3-54), an anti-CA04 HA antibody (IT-096; eENZYME), and an anti-H5 HA antibody (VN04-10; Rockland Immunochemicals Inc.) and then further incubated with an Alexa Fluor 594labeled anti-mouse secondary antibody. Samples were observed under a fluorescence microscope.

Luciferase assay. Cells infected with PB2-KO virus encoding Flue or Rluc gene were subjected to a luciferase assay by using a dual-luciferase reporter assay system (Promega) at 8 hours post-infection according to the manufacturer's instructions. Flue and Rluc activities were measured with a microplate reader Infinite M11000 (Tecan).

Microneutralization assay. Sera were collected from two ferrets infected with 10<sup>6</sup> PFU of wild-type CA04 three weeks post-infection and from two uninfected ferrets. Twofold serial dilutions of receptor-destroying enzyme (DENKA SEIKEN CO., LTD)-treated ferret sera were mixed with 100 PFU of wild-type CA04 or Rluc-encoding

PB2-KO virus possessing CA04-derived HA and NA vRNAs (CA04/PB2-Rluc). After incubation at 37° C. for 1 hour, wild-type AX4 or AX4/PB2 cells were inoculated with the wild-type virus- or PB2-KO virus-serum mixtures, respectively, in triplicate wells and incubated for three days 5 or 24 hours for the wild-type virus or PB2-KO virus, respectively. The neutralization activity of the ferret sera was determined on the basis of the CPE observed under the microscope or the Rluc activity as measured by using the *Renilla* luciferase assay system (Promega) for the wild-type 10 virus or PB2-KO virus, respectively. Results

Characterization of the PR8/PB2-GFP virus. To establish a cell line that stably expresses PB2 protein, AX4 cells, which are human 2,6-sialyltransferase overexpressing Madin-Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells that allow better replication of clinical influenza isolates compared with wild-type MDCK cells (Hatakeyama et al., 2005) were transduced, with a retroviral vector that possessed the cDNA of the A/Puerto Rico/8/34 (H1N1, PR8) PB2 protein followed by an internal ribosome entry site sequence derived  $\ ^{20}$ from the encephalomyocarditis virus and the blasticidin resistance gene. A blasticidin-resistant cell clone was designated as AX4/PB2. To confirm the expression of mRNA for the PB2 protein in AX4/PB2 cells, total RNAs were extracted from AX4/PB2 and wild-type AX4 cells and 25 subjected to RT-PCR with PB2-specific primers. PB2 mRNA was detected in AX4/PB2 cells but not in wild-type AX4 cells (FIG. 3B). To further validate the expression of the PB2 protein in AX4/PB2 immunofluorescence staining of AX4/PB2 cells was performed by using a PB2-specific monoclonal antibody. Fluorescent signals were detected in AX4/PB2 cells and in some of the PB2 protein expression plasmid-transfected AX4 cells (which served as a positive control), whereas no signal was detected in wild-type AX4 cells (FIG. 3C). These results indicate that AX4/PB2 cells stably express the PB2 protein. 35

To investigate whether PB2-expressing cells support 1<sup>3</sup>132-KO virus replication, a PR8-based PB2-KO virus possessing PB2(120)GFP(120) vRNA (FIG. **3**A), designated as PR8/PB2-GFP (Table 1), was generated by and used to infect AX4/PB2 and wild-type AX4 cells (FIG. **3**D). 40 Although no infectious virus was detected in wild-type AX4 cells, replication of PR8/PB2-GFP virus in AX4/PB2 cells was comparable to that of wild-type PR8 (FIG. **3**D). These results indicate that the replication of PB2-KO virus is restricted to PB2-expressing cells.

TABLE 1

			Origin of:		
Virus	HA gene	NA gene	PB2 gene	Remaining genes	5
Wild-type PR8	PR8*	PR8	PR8		
PR8/PB2-GFP	PR8	PR8	PB2(120)GFP(120) <sup>  </sup>		
PR8APB2	PR8	PR8	-1		
WSN/PB2-GFP	$WSN^{\dagger}$	WSN	PB2(120)GFP(120)		
CA04/PB2-GFP	CA04 <sup>‡</sup>	CA04	PB2(120)GFP(120)	PR8	5
VN1203/PB2-GFP	VN1203§	VN1203	PB2(120)GFP(120)		
PR8/PB2-Rluc	PR8	PR8	PB2(120)Rluc(120) <sup>  </sup>		
PR8/PB2-Fluc	PR8	PR8	PB2(120)Fluc(120) <sup>  </sup>		
CA04/PB2-Rluc	CA04	CA04	PB2(120)Rlue(120)		

\*PR8, A/Puerto Rico/8/34 (H1N1).

<sup>†</sup>WSN, A/WSN/33 (H1N1).

<sup>‡</sup>CA04, A/California/04/09 (H1N1).

<sup>§</sup>VN1203, A/Vietnam/1203/04 (H5N1). The multiple basic amino acid residues in the HA cleavage site (RERRKKR↓G) were replaced with a non-virulent type cleavage sequence (RETR↓G).
PB2(120)GFP(120), PB2(120)Rluc(120), and PB2(120)Fluc(120), GFP, firefly luciterase, and the restrict restriction of the restriction of the restriction of the restriction of the restriction.

PB2(120)GFP(120), PB2(120),Rbc(120), and PB2(120)Fluc(120). GFP, firefly luciferase, and *Renilla* luciferase genes, respectively, flanked by the 3' and 5' non-coding sequences and 120 bases of the 3' and 5' coding sequences of the PB2 gene. 34

The stability of the reporter gene in PB2-KO virus was ascertained by serial passaging of PR8/PB2-GFP virus in AX4/PB2 cells. GFP-expressing plaques versus total plaques formed were calculated to determine the percentage of plaque-forming viruses expressing the GFP reporter gene (Table 2): after five serial passages, 80%-90% of the plaqueforming viruses expressed GFP. PB2-KO virus failed to form plaques in wild-type cells even after five serial passages in AX4/PB2 cells, indicating that reversion of PB2-KO virus to a replication-competent genotype by recombination between the PB2-GFP vRNA and the cell-expressed PB2 mRNA is unlikely. An attempt was made to rescue a PB2 gene-deficient virus possessing seven vRNA segments (PR8 $\Delta$ PB2, Table 1); however, neither cytopathic effect (CPE) nor NP protein expression were observed in AX4/PB2 or wild-type AX4 cells inoculated with the transfectant supernatant for PR8APB2 (data not shown). These results highlight the importance of the PB2 vRNA for efficient generation of infectious virions (Muramoto et al., 2006).

TABLE 2

	G	enetic stability	y of PB2-KO	virus.	
	Rati	io of GFP-pos	sitive plaques	* from viruse	s in:
	Passage 1	Passage 2	Passage 3	Passage 4	Passage 5
Exp. 1	100%	90%	90%	100%	80%
Exp. 2	100%	100%	90%	100%	90%
Exp. 3	100%	90%	90%	100%	90%

\*The respective viral supernatants were subjected to standard virus plaque assays in confluent AX4/PB2 cells. Ten plaques were marked per well, which were then subjected to the immunodetection assay by using an anti-GFP antibody to detect GFP-expressing viral plaques. The percentage of plaques that stained brown among all plaques is presented. The results of three independent experiments (Exp.) are shown.

Functional expression of different HA and NA genes in PB2-KO virus. Two surface glycoproteins on influenza A virions, hemagglutinin (HA) and neuraminidase (NA), are the main protective antigens (Wright et al., 2007). In particular, HA mediates cell attachment; therefore, an antibody against HA is crucial for virus neutralization. It was tested whether the relevant glycoproteins of a PR8 virus-based PB2-KO virus could be replaced with those of other virus strains. To this end, GFP-encoding PB2-KO viruses were generated by substituting PR8 HA and NA vRNAs with those derived from a laboratory H1N1 strain A/WSN/33 (WSN/PB2-GFP), a 2009 pandemic (H1N1) strain A/California/04/2009 (CA04/PB2-GFP), or a highly pathogenic H5N1 strain A/Vietnam/1203/2004 (VN1203/PB2-GFP) (Table 1). AX4/PB2 cells were infected with these viruses 50 and subjected to an immunofluorescence assay with various anti-HA monoclonal antibodies. In the GFP-positive virusinfected cells, virus strain-specific HA expression was detected (FIG. 4). It was confirmed by sequencing that the corresponding NA vRNAs were incorporated into virions 55 (data not shown). These results indicate that the HA and NA genes of other influenza viruses can also be accommodated in the PB2-KO virus and hence be expressed in virusinfected cells.

Expression of alternative reporter genes in PB2-KO virus.
The activity of the lucifrase reporter gene is readily quantifiable and, therefore, its incorporation into P2-KO virus should allow one to measure virus replication based on luciferase activity. To test this possibility, PB2-KO viruses were generated that possessed either the firefly (PR8/PB2Fluc) or *Renilla* (PR8/PB2-Rluc) luciferase gene in the PB2 vRNA (Table 1). AX4/PB2 and wild-type AX4 cells were infected with these viruses at various multiplicities of infec-

tion (MOIs) and subjected to a luciferase assay at 8 hours post-infection. In virus-infected AX4/PB2 cells, Fluc and Rluc activities were detected in a dose-dependent manner; viruses infected at an MOI of 0.1 and 0.001 were adequate for detecting significant Fluc and Rluc activities, respectively (FIG. 5A). By contrast, to detect significant GFP intensity in virus-infected cells, we needed to infect PR8/ PB2-GFP at an MOI of 1 or higher (FIG. 5B). These results indicate that the Fluc and Rluc genes can be accommodated in PB2-KO virus and represent a more quantitative indicator for virus replication than does the GFP gene. Wild-type AX4 cells infected with PR8/PB2-Fluc and PR8/PB2-Rluc also exhibited detectable Fluc and Rluc activities, respectively, at an MOI of more than 1 for PR8/PB2-Fluc or 0.01 for 15 PR8/PB2-Rluc, although the activity of both reporter genes was more than 10-fold lower than that detected in AX4/PB2 cells (FIG. 5A). Since the PB2 protein was not provided in trans to the wild-type AX4 cells, the expression of these reporter genes suggests that viral ribonucleoproteins (i.e., 20 PB2, PB1, PA, and NP) derived from incoming viruses mediate the transcription of the PB2 vRNA of PB2-KO virus at a significantly high level in wild-type AX4 cells.

PB2-KO virus-based microneutralization. Biologically contained, reporter gene-expressing influenza viruses have 25 the potential to supersede conventional virus replication evaluation systems in part because of the ability to quantitate growth via plate reader assays. The neutralization activity of antisera is typically determined by using conventional microneutralization assays (Itoh et al., 2009; Kobasa et al., 2004), which allow the detection of neutralizing antibodies based on the presence or absence of virus infection-induced CPE or of virus antigens, as detected by using an enzymelinked immunosorbent assay. To use PB2-KO virus to detect 35 neutralizing antibodies against 2009 pandemic viruses, a PB2-KO virus was generated that possessed the Rluc geneencoding PB2 vRNA and A/California/04/2009-derived HA and NA vRNAs (CA04/PB2-Rluc). CA04/PB2-Rluc (100 PFU) was mixed with serially diluted antisera collected from 40CA04-infected ferrets and incubated at 37° C. for 1 hour. Sera from uninfected ferrets served as negative control. The virus-sera mixtures were used to inoculate AX4/PB2 cells. At 24 hours post-infection, Rluc activity in cells was measured by using the Renilla luciferase assay system (Pro- 45 mega). To compare the detection sensitivity, the same antisera were also tested for neutralization activity by using a CPE-based conventional microneutralization assay with wild-type CA04 and wild-type AX4 cells. In the PB2-KO virus-based assay, 1:1280- and 1:640-diluted ferret sera 50 induced a significant decrease in Rluc activity in virusinfected cells (FIG. 6). By contrast, the neutralizing titers of the same ferret sera as determined in the conventional microneutralization assay were 160 and 80 (data not shown). These results indicate that the PB2-KO virus coupled with 55 PB2-expressing cells offer a neutralizing antibody detection method that is more sensitive than the conventional microneutralization assay.

Discussion

Here, it is demonstrated that PB2-KO influenza viruses <sup>60</sup> are replication-incompetent in wild-type cells, but undergo multiple replication cycles in PB2 protein-expressing cells (FIG. **3**D). In addition, reporter genes flanked by the PB2 vRNA packaging signals were stably maintained in progeny viruses (Table 1) and expressed in virus-infected cells <sup>65</sup> (FIGS. **4** and **5**). It was also confirmed that different virus strain-derived HA and NA genes were accommodated by

PB2-KO viruses (FIG. 4). These results indicate that PB2-KO viruses have broad potential use throughout the field of influenza virology.

As a practical application, a PB2-KO virus-based miconeutralization assay was developed and used to detect neutralizing antibodies against the 2009 pandemic virus (FIG. 6). This PB2-KO virus-based assay proved to be more sensitive than the conventional microneutralization assay in terms of neutralizing antibody detection. The use of replication-incompetent PB2-KO viruses as a screening platform (FIG. 3C and 3D) may enable the detection of neutralizing antibodies against highly pathogenic viruses such as H5N1 and 1918 strains, which normally must be handled in BSL3 facilities and under biosafety level 2 containment, although an additional layer of biosafety (e.g., modification of the amino acid sequence of the HA cleavage site) would be required. Kong et al. (2006) previously developed a neutralizing antibody screening system based on influenza HApseudotyped lentiviruses, which also allows the detection of neutralizing antibodies against the biosafety level 3 agents. However, these lentiviruses do not express influenza viral neuraminidase, which, along with HA, has the potential to induce neutralizing antibodies (Nayak et al., 2010); therefore, the PB2-KO virus-based assay should more accurately reflect the neutralizing antibody titers. Although cells that stably express reporter gene-encoding influenza vRNA have also been shown to allow the sensitive detection of neutralizing antibodies (Hossain et al., 2010; Li et al., 2009), infectious viruses are required for these recombinant cellbased assays.

Another potential application of the PB2-KO virus is its use as a novel influenza vaccine, which we believe is feasible for the following reasons. First, PB2-KO virus generates high titers (> $10^8$  PFU/mL) in the AX4/PB2 cell line (FIG. **3**D); second, the fact that HA and NA proteins can be expressed (FIG. **4**) demonstrates that PB2-KO virus is customizable to encode desired antigens; third, the vRNA transcription that occurs in PB2-KO virus-infected cells (FIG. **5**A) may stimulate cellular innate immunity by producing double-stranded RNA; and fourth, the stable maintenance of a foreign gene inserted in the PB2 vRNA (Table 2) could serve as a carrier of an additional antigen, enabling the engineering of PB2-KO as a safe multi-valent vaccine.

To date, several recombinant influenza viruses that lack a particular viral protein have been shown to replicate comparably to wild-type virus in cell culture when the missing protein is provided in trans. M2-lacking influenza virus efficiently replicates in M2-expressing cells and has demonstrated potential as a live attenuated vaccine (Watanabe et al., 2009). A distinct advantage of the PB2-KO virus over its M2 counterpart is that the former is replication-incompetent in normal cells and, thus, safer. Further, it remains unknown whether a foreign gene encoded in the M2 protein-coding region can be incorporated into progeny viruses and expressed in virus-infected cells.

Martínez-S6brido et al. (2010) developed an improved screening assay for the rapid detection of neutralizing antibodies by using influenza virus possessing the GFP gene flanked by the HA vRNA packaging signals. Although this HA-KO virus underwent multiple replication cycles only in cells that expressed the HA protein, the stability of reporter genes in this HA-KO virus was not tested in the study. In fact, an HA vRNA-deficient virus possessing seven vRNA segments underwent multiple rounds of replication in HAexpressing MDCK cells (data not shown) in contrast to the PB2 vRNA-deficient PR8 $\Delta$ PB2 virus (see above), suggesting that the reporter gene-encoding HA vRNA in HA-KO virus could be easily dropped during replication in HAexpressing cells. A replication-competent virus that possesses the GFP gene in its NA vRNA has also been used to detect neutralizing antibodies (Rimmelzwaan et al., 2011). An in trans bacterial sialidase improved the restricted replication of this NA-KO virus and allowed reasonable virus titer recovery; however, the reporter gene stability of the NA-KO virus remains uncertain.

More recently, GFP gene-possessing replication-competent influenza viruses have been generated by using recom-<sup>10</sup> binant NS (Manicassamy et al., 2010) or NA (Li et al., 2010) genes. Although these viruses have potential as research tools, their replicability raises biosafety issues, which are not a concern with the PB2-KO virus. Overall, the fact that the PB2-KO virus produced in this study stably expresses a <sup>15</sup> foreign gene and is replication-incompetent makes it ideal in terms of reliability and biosafety.

In conclusion, a biologically contained foreign geneexpressing influenza virus was generated by replacing the viral PB2 gene with reporter genes. The replication of the <sup>20</sup> virus was restricted to cells that expressed the PB2 protein in trans. The reporter gene was stably inherited in progeny viruses during replication in PB2-expressing cells. Various HA, NA, and reporter genes were accommodated in the PB2-KO virus. This virus, therefore, shows promise in terms <sup>25</sup> of its numerous applications for basic and applied studies of influenza virus.

### EXAMPLE III

The PB2 protein of influenza viruses is an essential component of the trimeric viral RNA-dependent RNA polymerase subunit. PB2 is implicated in the regulation of host antiviral immune pathways and hence virulence and plays a major rote in the incorporation of other individual vRNA 35 segments (Muramoto et al., 2006). Example II describes a PB2-knock-out (PB2-KO) influenza virus that harbors reporter genes, such as the green fluorescent protein (GFP) in the coding region of its PB2 viral RNA (vRNA). The replication of the PB2-KO virus was restricted to only a cell 40 line stably expressing the PB2 protein, yielding a high titre of  $> 10^8$  PFU/mL. Moreover, during replication PB2 vRNA encoding the reporter gene was stably incorporated into progeny virions and retained through sequential passages. Also, HA and NA vRNA of any influenza virus could be 45 accommodated in the PB2-KO virus and be expressed in virus-infected cells. Therefore, the PB2-KO virus can be tailored to encode desired combinations of HA and NA that are the main influenza antigens, suggesting that the PB2-KO virus can be used as a multivalent vaccine platform. Here, 50 we tested the vaccine potential of the PB2-KO virus by immunizing mice, examining antibody response and protective efficacy in mice.

Materials and Methods

Cells. 293 and 293T (a derivative of the 293 line into 55 which the gene for simian virus 40 T antigen was inserted (DuBridge et al., 1987) human embryonic kidney cells were maintained In Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium (Lonza, Basel, Switzerland) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.). Madin-Darby canine kidney 60 (MDCK) cells were maintained in minimum essential medium (MEM) (Invitrogen) supplemented with 5% newborn calf serum (NCS) (Sigma, SL Louis, Mo.). AX4 cells, which are an MDCK-derived cell line with enhanced expression of human-type receptors for influenza virus and were 65 produced by stable transfection of a plasmid expressing the human  $\alpha$ -2,6-sialyltransferase (Hatakeyama et al., 2005),

38

were maintained in 5% NCS-MEM supplemented with puromycin (2  $\mu$ g/mL). AX4/PB2 cells (AX4 cells stably expressing the PB2 protein derived from A/Puerto Rico/8/34 [H1N1, PR8], established by transduction with a retroviral vector (Ozawa et al., 2011) were maintained in 5% NCS-MEM supplemented with puromycin (2  $\mu$ g/mL) and blasticidin (10  $\mu$ g/mL). All cells were maintained in a humidified incubator at 37° C. in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

Plasmid-driven reverse genetics. The wild-type PR8 and PB2-KO viruses used in this study were engineered by using reverse genetics, as previously described (Neumann et al., 1999). For expression of viral RNA (vRNA), plasmids contained the cloned cDNAs of PR8 genes between the human RNA polymerase I promoter and the mouse RNA polymerase I terminator (referred to as Poll plasmids). A plasmid [pPolIPB2(120)GFP(120)] was constructed to replace the PolI plasmid encoding the PB2 segment and contained the A/WSN/33(H1N1)-derived 3' PB2 noncoding region, 120 nucleotides that correspond to the PB2-coding sequence at the 3' end of the vRNA followed by the GFP-coding sequence, 120 nucleotides that correspond to the PB2-coding sequence at the 5' end of the vRNA, and finally the 5' PB2 noncoding region (Muramoto et al., 2006). To generate the PB2-KO virus, pPolIPB2(120)GFP(120) and the remaining 7 Poll plasmids were cotransfected into 293T cells along with eukaryotic protein expression plasmids for PB2, PB1, PA, and NP derived from A/WSN/33 by use of the TransIT 293 transfection reagent (Mirus, Madison, Wis.), following the manufacturer's instructions. At 48 hours post-transfection, the supernatants containing the PR8 or PB2-KO virus were harvested and inoculated into 10-dayold embryonated chicken eggs or AX4/PB2 cells, respectively. Both viruses were titrated by use of plaque assay with AX4/PB2 cells.

Preparation of formalin-inactivated virus. Egg-propagated PR8 viruses were concentrated and purified by ultracentrifugation of the infected allantoic fluid through a 10% to 50% sucrose density gradient and resuspended in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). Formalin (final concentration, 0.1%) was added to inactivate the purified PR8 virus at 4° C. for 1 week. Inactivation of the virus was confirmed by passaging viruses twice in MDCK cells and examining the cytopathic effect or lack thereof.

Experimental infection of mice with PB2-KO virus. To test the safety of the PB2-KO virus in mice, six 4-week-old female BALB/c mice were intranasally inoculated with 10<sup>6</sup> PFU/mouse of the virus. The body weight and survival of the infected mice were monitored daily for 14 days postinoculation. Also, on days 1, 3, and 6 postinoculation, lungs and nasal turbinates from the inoculated mice were harvested, homogenized, and subjected to plaque assays to detect the presence of virus.

Immunization and protection test. Eight-, six-, or fourweek-old female BALB/c mice (3 mice per group) were anesthetized with isoflurane and intranasally inoculated with 50 µl of medium (MEM-containing 0.3% bovine serum albumin fraction V), formalin-inactivated PR8 (64 hemagglutination units, which is equivalent to  $10^6$  PFU of the PB2-KO virus), or PB2-KO virus ( $10^6$  PFU) once, twice, or three times at 2-week intervals, respectively. Three weeks after the final inoculation, mice were intranasally challenged with 0.5 or 5 50% mouse lethal doses (MLD<sub>50</sub>) of PR8 virus. On days 3 and 6 postinfection, lungs and nasal turbinates of mice (3 mice per group) were collected, homogenized in 1 ml of PBS by using TissueLyser II (Qiagen, Valencia, Calif.), and clarified by low-speed centrifugation (5,000 rpm for 10 minutes at 4° C.). Virus titers in homogenates were determined by using plaque assays with AX4/PB2 cells. The body weight and survival of the remaining challenged mice (3 mice per group) were monitored daily for 14 days.

Detection of virus-specific antibodies. Sera from mice (3) mice per group) were obtained via mandibular vein bleeding 5 prior to each immunization and via the femoral artery 1 day before challenge. Nasal wash and bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid samples (3 mice per group) were also obtained 1 day before challenge from mice sacrificed by cervical dislocation. Incisions were made to insert a cannula into the 10 trachea. The lungs were then perfused with 1 ml of PBS by using a syringe. The lavage fluid was recovered and stored in microtubes on ice. Nasal wash was collected by passing 400 µl of PBS through the nasal cavity. IgG and IgA antibodies in the sera, nasal washes, and BAL fluid samples 15 were detected by using an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) as previously described (Kida et al., 1982). Each well was coated with purified PR8 disrupted with 0.05 M Tris-HCl (pH 7.8) containing 0.5% Triton X-100 and 0.6 M KCl. After incubation of the virus-coated plates with the 20 test samples, IgA and IgG antibodies in the samples were detected by use of goat anti-mouse IgA or IgG antibodies conjugated to horseradish peroxidase (Kirkegaard & Perry Laboratories, Inc., Gaithersburg, Md.). Neutralizing antibody titers in sera of immunized mice were also evaluated 25 as previously described (Iwatsuki-Horimoto et al., 2011). Briefly, virus (100 50% tissue culture infectious doses [TCID<sub>50</sub>]) was incubated with 2-fold serial dilutions of receptor-destroying enzyme-treated sera for 30 minutes at 33° C., and the mixtures were added to confluent MDCK 30 cells on 96-well microplates to determine the neutralizing activity.

IFA for detection of antibodies against GFP. 293 cells grown in 35-mm glass-bottom dishes (Asahi Techno Glass) were transfected with a plasmid expressing GFP and incu- 35 bated for 48 hours prior to the immunofluorescence assay (IFA). Cells were fixed in PBS containing 4% paraformaldehyde (Wako Pure Chemical Industries Ltd.) for 15 min and prmeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 for 5 minutes. They were incubated for 1 hour with 20-fold-diluted serum 40 collected from mice mock immunized with medium or immunized with formalin-inactivated PR8 or with the PB2-KO virus. Anti-GFP antibody (clone GFP-20; Sigma-Aldrich)-treated cells served as a positive control. All cells were then further incubated for 1 hour with an Alexa Fluor 45 594-labeled goat anti-mouse secondary antibody (Invitrogen) and Hoechst 33342 (Invitrogen) for the detection of GFP antibody and nuclear staining, respectively. Samples were observed under a confocal laser microscope (LSM510META; Carl Zeiss, Jena, Germany). 50 Results

Characterization of the PB2-KO virus in mice. The PB2-KO virus was replication incompetent in AX4 cells but yielded high titers similar to those of PR8 in AX4/PB2 cells. To determine whether the PB2-KO virus could serve as an 55 influenza vaccine, its safety profile was assessed in mice by intranasally inoculating each mouse with the PB2-KO virus  $(10^{6} \text{ PFU in } 50 \,\mu\text{L})$  and monitoring body weight for 2 weeks. Mice steadily achieved stable growth increments and appeared unperturbed by PB2-KO virus infection (data not 60 shown). Lungs and nasal turbinates obtained on days 1, 3, and 6 postinoculation were homogenized and subjected to plaque assays in AX4/PB2 cells to assess the growth of the PB2-KO virus in mice. No plaques were detected from organs of mice infected with the PB2-KO virus, whereas a 65 high virus titer (10 PFU/g) was found in lung tissue of mice infected with 10<sup>6</sup> PFU of PR8 virus. These results indicate

that the PB2-KO virus did not grow in mice and that reversion to a replication-competent virus did not occur.

Virus-specific antibody responses in mice inoculated with the PB2-KO virus. The level of antibody responses elicited by the PB2-KO virus was examined in mice that were intranasally inoculated with the PB2-KO virus once, twice, or three times at 2-week intervals. For comparison, mice were also mock immunized with medium or immunized with formalin-inactivated PR8 virus at a dose equivalent to 10<sup>6</sup> PFU of the PB2-KO virus. Sera were collected at various time points to determine the presence of different levels of antibodies over time. Also, at 3 weeks after the final inoculation, the levels of IgG and IgA antibodies against PR8 in the sera, nasal washes, and BAL fluid samples were examined by using an ELISA (FIG. 8). Neither the IgG nor the IgA response in any sample was appreciable in mice inoculated with medium. In contrast, mice immunized with the formalin-inactivated PR8 and PB2-KO viruses exhibited a time-dependent increase in serum IgG and IgA levels. After three immunizations, similar antibody levels were detected in both inactivated virus- and PB2-KO virus-immunized mice. Interestingly, when mice were immunized once or twice, significantly higher serum IgG or IgA titers, respectively, were observed in PB2-KO virus-immunized mice than in mice immunized with the formalin-inactivated virus (FIG. 8, top panel). In nasal washes of mice inoculated with PB2-KO virus twice and in BAL fluids of mice inoculated once and twice, IgG and IgA levels were significantly higher than those in mice inoculated with the formalin-inactivated virus (FIG. 8, middle and bottom panels, respectively). Thus, PB2-KO virus efficiently induced IgG and IgA antibody responses in this murine model. Sera obtained from mice mock immunized with medium had no neutralizing antibodies, whereas those from PB2-KO-treated mice had neutralizing antibody titers of 1:16, which was approximately 2-fold higher than that in mice treated with inactivated virus (data not shown). Neutralizing activities were not detected in any nasal wash sample or BAL fluid (data not shown).

Vaccine efficacy of the PB2-KO virus. To assess the vaccine efficacy of the PB2-KO virus, mice were challenged with 0.5 or 5 MLD<sub>50</sub> of PR8 virus. The former challenge dose was tested to mimic natural infections, in which individuals are usually infected with a relatively low virus dose (certainly not a lethal dose).

(i) Body weight changes and survival of immunized mice after challenge. To assess the vaccine efficacy of the PB2-KO virus, body weight changes and survival of mice immunized with the PB2-KO virus were examined after they were challenged with the PR8 virus. Mice mock immunized with medium and challenged with 0.5 MLD<sub>50</sub> of PR8 experienced substantial body weight loss, which they subsequently recovered (FIG. 7, left panels). On the other hand, all mice mock immunized with medium and challenged with 5 MLD<sub>50</sub> of PR8 showed substantial body weight loss and died at approximately 1 week postinfection (FIG. 2, right panels). Mice immunized once with the formalin-inactivated or PB2-KO virus experienced weight loss (15%) after each challenge dose (FIG. 7A). It is noteworthy that 100% of mice immunized once with the PB2-KO virus survived, whereas one out of three mice immunized once with the formalin-inactivated virus died on day 8 postinfection after being challenged with 5  $MLD_{50}$  of the PR8 virus (data not shown). All mice immunized twice and three times with the inactivated and PB2-KO viruses survived without any appreciable body weight loss (FIG. 7B and C).

(ii) Virus replication in lungs and nasal turbinates. To evaluate virus replication in the lungs and nasal turbinates of mice immunized with the PB2-KO virus, both organs were collected on days 3 and 6 post-challenge with the PR8 virus. FIG. 9A-9H shows the extent of virus replication in these 5 organs. The PR8 virus replicated to a high titer in the lungs and nasal turbinates of all mock-immunized mice. Although the potency of the PB2-KO vaccine was similar to that of the formalin-inactivated vaccine in mice immunized once, in mice that received two or three vaccinations, the PB2-KO 10 vaccine was more efficacious than the formalin-inactivated vaccine, with virus titers in both organs being considerably lower in mice immunized with the former than in those immunized with the latter. Taken together, these results indicate that the PB2-KO virus has better potency as an 15 influenza vaccine than the formalin-inactivated virus.

Detection of antibodies against GFP in mice inoculated with the PB2-KO virus. Finally, it was determined whether the PB2-KO virus could induce antibodies against GFP, because the PB2-KO virus used here possesses the GFP gene 20 in its PB2-coding region and GFP was expressed in PB2-KO virus-infected culture cells (data not shown). The detection of an anti-GFP antibody in the sera of mice inoculated with the PB2-KO virus would suggest the potential for this system as a platform for the development of an influenza 25 virus-based multivalent vaccine. Therefore, sera was collected from mice on day 3 postchallenge and tested them in an IFA. GFP was not detected with sera from mock-immunized mice or from those immunized with the inactivated vaccine (FIG. 10A-10D); however, sera from mice immu- 30 nized with the PB2-KO virus, as well as a commercial anti-GFP antibody (which served as a positive control), detected GFP expression. These results indicate that an antibody against GFP was induced in mice immunized with the PB2-KO virus, suggesting the potential application of 35 tages over conventional egg-based vaccine propagation. the PB2-KO virus as a multivalent vaccine. Discussion

Here, it was demonstrated that a replication-incompetent PB2-KO virus elicits virus-specific protective antibody responses and that this virus also induces antibodies against 40 the reporter protein encoded in the coding region of its PB2 segment. In particular, the PB2-KO vaccine protected mice from lethal challenge with H1N1 PR8 virus, suggesting the potential of this vaccine against influenza A infection. The ability to detect antibody against GFP in sera of mice 45 inoculated with PB2-KO virus suggested that if the reporter gene, or GFP in this case, were to be replaced with the antigenic region of another pathogen, mice inoculated with the recombinant virus will express antibodies against this secondary pathogen; in turn suggesting its potential as a 50 multivalent vaccine. Therefore, replication-incompetent PB2-KO virus can serve as a platform for an influenza vaccine as well as for a multivalent vaccine if the PB2coding region is replaced with the antigenic portion of another pathogen. 55

Inactivated and live-attenuated vaccines including gene knock-out viruses have been reported to successfully immunize mice against lethal influenza infections. The M2-KO virus lacking transmembrane and cytoplasmic tail domains efficiently replicates in M2-expression cells and demon- 60 strates potential as a live attenuated vaccine (Watanabe et al., 2009). The HA-KO was also shown to undergo multiple replication cycles in cells that constitutively express the HA protein (Martinez-Sobrido et al., 2010); however, large quantities of viruses yielding sufficient HA protein in high 65 titers seem to be required for protective efficacy. The stable incorporation and maintenance of the reporter gene has not

42

been studied in the M2-KO or HA-KO systems. Previously, it was demonstrated that replication-incompetent virus-like particles (VLPs) efficiently elicit mucosal and systemic immune responses in a murine model. VLPs that lack NS2 protect mice against various lethal doses of influenza viruses (Watanabe et al., 2002). However, the absence of a cell line that constitutively expresses NS2 precludes the efficient production of sufficient VLPs to elicit protective efficacy.

In contrast to the M2-KO, HA-KO and/or VLPs described above, PB2-KO virus could be prepared in a cell line that expressed PB2, yielded high titers, and stably incorporated and maintained a GFP gene during virus replication (Ozawa et al., 2011). These data clearly establish the feasibility of using this system for efficient vaccine production

Safety is of utmost importance when the potential use of viruses as vaccines is concerned. Both live attenuated and most inactivated influenza vaccines are currently propagated in embryonated chicken eggs, although cell-based vaccines have been licensed in Europe. Since a prerequisite for successful egg-based vaccine propagation is the selection of variants adapted to embryonated chicken eggs at the time of implementation, the virus in the vaccine may be slightly different from the circulating viruses in terms of antigenicity (Fulvini et al., 2011; Hardy et al., 1995; Robertson, 1993). Because of the propensity of egg proteins in these vaccines to induce allergies, parenterally administered inactivated vaccines produced in eggs are associated with adverse or anaphylactic reactions in some individuals (Halperin et al., 2002). An added complication is the possible depletion of chicken stocks in the event of an outbreak of a highly pathogenic avian influenza pandemic, which could compromise mass vaccine production (Hampson, 2008).

In contrast, cell-based alternatives offer several advan-Manufacturing capacity can be readily scaled up in proportion to demand. In addition, unlike for viruses grown in eggs, the antigenicity of viruses grown in cells matches that in animals and humans (Katz et al., 1990; Robertson et al., 1991).

A cell line was established that stably expresses PB2 and PB2-KO virus efficiently replicated in this cell line (i.e., at a level comparable to that for wild-type virus) (Ozawa et al., 2011). In cells that do not express PB2 in trans, replicationincompetent PB2-KO virus only undergoes a single cycle of replication and will not result in the formation of infectious particles; thus PB2-KO virus induces a protective antibody response without allowing the replication of infectious virus. Therefore, a cell-based PB2-KO vaccine eliminates various obstacles to vaccine preparation and deliver.

Furthermore, knocking out the PB2 gene renders the PR8 influenza virus replication incompetent with no evidence of recombination between the recombinant PB2 vRNA and the PB2 protein mRNA even upon multiple replication cycles.

A formalin-inactivated vaccine efficiently protected mice from challenges with lethal doses of the PR8 virus by eliciting immune responses (FIGS. 7-9). However, even though the outcomes in terms of survival and body weight loss were similar for mice immunized with the formalininactivated vaccine and those immunized with the PB2-KO vaccine (FIG. 7), the virus titers in the lungs and nasal turbinates of the mice immunized with the former vaccine were higher than in those in mice immunized with the latter (FIG. 9). This finding likely reflects differences in the levels of immune responses (FIG. 8). It is also plausible that cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) responses were activated by the PB2-KO virus but not by the formalin-inactivated virus,

25

55

since inactivated antigens are though not to induce CTL responses, although CTL responses were not examined in this study.

By definition, a multi-valent or poly-valent vaccine refers to a vaccine designed to elicit an immune response to more <sup>5</sup> than one infectious agent or to several different antigenic determinants of a single agent. Based on the fact that other reporter genes and the HA and NA genes of different virus strains can be accommodated by the PB2-KO virus, the design and manufacturing of a multi-valent vaccine is made <sup>10</sup> feasible. As a result, it is conceivable that the PB2-KO vaccine may confer protection against several different antigenic strains of influenza, or subtypes of influenza and/or other pathogens. An added advantage includes the possibility of mucosal delivery of vaccine precluding the use <sup>15</sup> of needles for subcutaneous injection of vaccine and so forth.

In conclusion, given that the PB2-KO virus elicited effective immune responses, induced antibodies against the product of a reporter gene encoded in its PB2 segment, is easily <sup>20</sup> propagated, and can be safely administered as a vaccine, the PB2-KO virus represents a credible, safe, and efficacious vaccine candidate.

### EXAMPLE IV

Streptococcus pneumoniae is a respiratory pathogen that causes secondary bacterial infection following influenza virus infection, which is associated with elevated mortality in the elderly. Parainfluenza viruses, such as respiratory 30 syncytial virus and human parainfluenza virus type 1, are respiratory pathogens that cause severe manifestations in infants. No vaccines are currently available for parainfluenza virus. The PB2-KO virus could be used as a multivalent vaccine because an antibody against the reporter gene prod- 35 uct (GFP in this case) encoded in the coding region of the PB2 segment was induced in place of authentic PB2 (FIG. 10A-10D). If major antigens of pathogens are similarly encoded in the coding region of the PB2 segment, the PB2-KO virus could induce immune responses against those 40 antigens as well as against influenza viral proteins, thereby protecting infants and the elderly from these serious respiratory diseases.

FIG. **11** shows expression of PspA of *Streptococcus pneumonia* and influenza virus antigen in cells having 45 PB2-KO-PspA, and expression of influenza virus antigen in cells having PB2-KO-GFP. PB2-KO-PspA has growth kinetics similar to wild-type influenza virus in cells that express PB2 in trans but is unable to expand in cells that do not express PB2 in trans (FIG. **12**). 50

Mice infected with PB2-KO-PspA or PB2-KO-GFP have influenza specific IgG and IgA in sera, BAL and nasal washes (FIG. 13), and mice infected with PB2-KO-PspA, but not PB2-KO-GFP, have pneumococcal specific IgG in sera (FIG. 14), and BAL and nasal washes (FIG. 15).

Mice immunized three times with PB2-KO-PspA survived challenge with influenza virus (FIG. **16**) and *Strepto-coccus pneumonia* (FIG. **19**). Influenza virus in the control and immunized mice could be detected in nasal turbinates and lung at day 3 post-challenge (FIG. **17**). Post-challenge, 60 bacterial load was reduced in PB2-KO-PspA, but not PB2-KO-GFP, immunized mice (FIG. **18**). REFERENCES

Cox et al., *Scand. Immunol.*, 59:1 (2004). Davies et al., *Science*, 144:862 (1964). DuBridge et al., *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 7:379 (1987). Duhaut et al., *Virology*, 248:241 (1998). Gruber, Vaccine, 20:566 (2002).

Fiore et al., MMWR Recommend. Rep., 59:1 (2010).

- Fulvini et al., *PLoS One*, 6:e20823 (2011) Halperin et al., *Vaccine*, 20:1240 (2002).
- Hampson, Ann. Acad. Med. Singapore, 37:510 (2008).
- Hardy et al., *Virology*, 211:302 (1995). Hatakeyuma et al., *J. Clin. Mirobiol.*, 43:4139 (2005). Hatta et al., *Arch. Virol.*, 145:1947 (2000). Hayden, *Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.*, 356:1877

(2001).

- Hoffmann et al., J. Virol., 79:11014 (2005).
- Horimoto et al., Virology, 366:23 (2007).
- Hossain et al., J. Clin. Microbiol., 48:2515 (2010).
- Itoh et al., Nature, 460:1021 (2009).
- Iwatsuki-Horimoto et al., *Clin. Vaccine Immunol.*, 18:860 (2011).
- Jennings et al., Cell, 34:619 (1983).
- Katz et al., J. Virol., 64:1808 (1990).
- Kemble et al., Vaccine, 21:1789 (2003).
- Kida et al., Virology, 122:38 (1982).
- Kobasa et al., Nature, 431:703 (2004).

Kong et al., Proc. Natl. Acad., Sci. USA, 103:15987 (2006).

- Li et al., J. Virol., 84:12075 (2010). Li et al., Viruses, 3:241 (2009).
- Lin et al., Virus Res., 103:47 (2004).
- Maassab, Nature, 219:645 (1968).

Manicassamy et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 107: 11531 (2010).

- Martinez-Sobrido et al., *J. Virol.*, 84:2157 (2010). Moss et al., *J. Antimicrob. Chemother*, 65:1086 (20). Muramoto et al., *J. Virol.*, 80:2318 (2006).
- Murphy et al., *Viral. Immunol.*, 15:295 (2002).
- Nayak et al., *J. Virol.*, 84:2408 (2010).
- Neumann et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 96:9345 (1999).
- Niwa et al., *Gene*, 108:193 (1991).

Noble et al., *Virology*, 210:9 (1995).

- Odagiri et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 87:5988 (1990). Ozawa et al., *J. Gen. Virol.*, 92:2879 (2011). Palese et al., *J. Clint. Invest.*, 110:9 (2002).
- Palese et al., In *Fields virology*, 5th edn, pp. 1647-1689 (2007), Edited by D. M. Knipe & P. M. Howley, Philadel-
- phia, Pa.: Lippincott-Raven Publishers. Reichert et al, *N. Engl. J. Mol.*, 344:889 (2001). Rimmelzwaan et al., *Vaccine*, 29:3424 (2011). Robertson, *Rev. Med. Virol.*, 3:97 (1993).
- Robertson et al., J. Gen. Virol., 72:2671 (1991). Smith et al., J. Gen. Virol., 68:2729 (1987). Vesikari et al., *Pediatr. Infect. Dis. J.*, 25:590 (2006). Watanabe et al., J. Virol., 76:767 (2002).
- Watanabe et al., J. Virol., 83:5947 (2009).
- Wright et al., In *Fields virology*, 5th edn, pp. 1691-1740 (2007), Edited by D. M. Knipe & P. M. Howley, Philadelphia, Pa.: Lippincott-Raven Publishers.

Yamada et al., PloS Pathog., 6:e1001034 (2010).

All publications, patents and patent applications are incorporated herein by reference. While in the foregoing specification, this invention has been described in relation to certain preferred embodiments thereof, and many details have been set forth for purposes of illustration, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that the invention is susceptible to additional embodiments and that certain of the

65 susceptible to additional embodiments and that certain of the details herein may be varied considerably without departing from the basic principles of the invention. SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 16

<210> SEQ ID NO 1 <211> LENGTH: 2233 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

agcgaaagca ggtactgato	caaaatggaa	gattttgtgc	gacaatgctt	caatccgatg	60
attgtcgagc ttgcggaaaa	aacaatgaaa	gagtatgggg	aggacctgaa	aatcgaaaca	120
aacaaatttg cagcaatato	cactcacttg	gaagtatgct	tcatgtattc	agattttcac	180
ttcatcaatg agcaaggcga	gtcaataatc	gtagaacttg	gtgatccaaa	tgcacttttg	240
aagcacagat ttgaaataat	cgagggaaga	gatcgcacaa	tggcctggac	agtagtaaac	300
agtatttgca acactacago	ggctgagaaa	ccaaagtttc	taccagattt	gtatgattac	360
aaggagaata gattcatcga	aattggagta	acaaggagag	aagttcacat	atactatctg	420
gaaaaggcca ataaaattaa	atctgagaaa	acacacatcc	acattttctc	gttcactggg	480
gaagaaatgg ccacaaaggo	agactacact	ctcgatgaag	aaagcagggc	taggatcaaa	540
accagactat tcaccataac	acaagaaatg	gccagcagag	gcctctggga	ttcctttcgt	600
cagtccgaga gaggagaaga	gacaattgaa	gaaaggtttg	aaatcacagg	aacaatgcgc	660
aagettgeeg accaaagtet	cccgccgaac	ttctccagcc	ttgaaaattt	tagagcctat	720
gtggatggat tcgaaccgaa	cggctacatt	gagggcaagc	tgtctcaaat	gtccaaagaa	780
gtaaatgcta gaattgaaco	tttttgaaa	acaacaccac	gaccacttag	acttccgaat	840
gggceteeet gtteteageg	gtccaaattc	ctgctgatgg	atgccttaaa	attaagcatt	900
gaggacccaa gtcatgaagg	agagggaata	ccgctatatg	atgcaatcaa	atgcatgaga	960
acattetttg gatggaagga	acccaatgtt	gttaaaccac	acgaaaaggg	aataaatcca	1020
aattatcttc tgtcatggaa	gcaagtactg	gcagaactgc	aggacattga	gaatgaggag	1080
aaaattccaa agactaaaaa	tatgaagaaa	acaagtcagc	taaagtgggc	acttggtgag	1140
aacatggcac cagaaaaggt	agactttgac	gactgtaaag	atgtaggtga	tttgaagcaa	1200
tatgatagtg atgaaccaga	attgaggtcg	cttgcaagtt	ggattcagaa	tgagtttaac	1260
aaggcatgcg aactgacaga	ttcaagctgg	atagageteg	atgagattgg	agaagatgtg	1320
gctccaattg aacacattgo	aagcatgaga	aggaattatt	tcacatcaga	ggtgtctcac	1380
tgcagagcca cagaatacat	aatgaaggga	gtgtacatca	atactgcctt	gcttaatgca	1440
tcttgtgcag caatggatga	tttccaatta	attccaatga	taagcaagtg	tagaactaag	1500
gagggaaggc gaaagaccaa	cttgtatggt	ttcatcataa	aaggaagatc	ccacttaagg	1560
aatgacaccg acgtggtaaa	ctttgtgagc	atggagtttt	ctctcactga	cccaagactt	1620
gaaccacata aatgggagaa	gtactgtgtt	cttgagatag	gagatatgct	tataagaagt	1680
gccataggcc aggtttcaac	gcccatgttc	ttgtatgtga	gaacaaatgg	aacctcaaaa	1740
attaaaatga aatggggaat	ggagatgagg	cgttgcctcc	tccagtcact	tcaacaaatt	1800
gagagtatga ttgaagctga	gteetetgte	aaagagaaag	acatgaccaa	agagttcttt	1860
gagaacaaat cagaaacato	gcccattgga	gagtccccca	aaggagtgga	ggaaagttcc	1920
attgggaagg tctgcaggad	tttattagca	aagtcggtat	tcaacagctt	gtatgcatct	1980
ccacaactag aaggatttto					2040
3 33	5 5	5 5-	5-		

### -continued

-continue	ea
agggacaacc tggaacctgg gacctttgat cttgggggggc tatatgaagc aa	attgaggag 2100
tgcctgatta atgatccctg ggttttgctt aatgcttctt ggttcaactc ct	tccttaca 2160
catgcattga gttagttgtg gcagtgctac tatttgctat ccatactgtc ca	aaaaagta 2220
ccttgtttct act	2233
<210> SEQ ID NO 2 <211> LENGTH: 2341 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide	
<400> SEQUENCE: 2	
agcgaaagca ggcaaaccat ttgaatggat gtcaatccga ccttactttt ct	taaaagtg 60
ccagcacaaa atgctataag cacaactttc ccttatactg gagaccetec tt	acagccat 120
gggacaggaa caggatacac catggatact gtcaacagga cacatcagta ct	cagaaaag 180
ggaagatgga caacaaacac cgaaactgga gcaccgcaac tcaacccgat tg	jatgggcca 240
ctgccagaag acaatgaacc aagtggttat gcccaaacag attgtgtatt gg	jaggcgatg 300
gctttccttg aggaatccca tcctggtatt tttgaaaact cgtgtattga aa	acgatggag 360
gttgttcagc aaacacgagt agacaagctg acacaaggcc gacagaccta tg	jactggact 420
ctaaatagaa accaacctgc tgcaacagca ttggccaaca caatagaagt gt	tcagatca 480
aatggcctca cggccaatga gtctggaagg ctcatagact tccttaagga tg	gtaatggag 540
tcaatgaaca aagaagaaat ggggatcaca actcattttc agagaaagag ac	gggtgaga 600
gacaatatga ctaagaaaat gataacacag agaacaatgg gtaaaaaagaa go	cagagattg 660
aacaaaagga gttatctaat tagagcattg accctgaaca caatgaccaa ag	gatgctgag 720
agagggaagc taaaacggag agcaattgca accccaggga tgcaaataag gg	gggtttgta 780
tactttgttg agacactggc aaggagtata tgtgagaaac ttgaacaatc ag	gggttgcca 840
gttggaggca atgagaagaa agcaaagttg gcaaatgttg taaggaagat ga	atgaccaat 900
teteaggaca eegaaettte ttteaceate aetggagata aeaeeaatg ga	aacgaaaat 960
cagaateete ggatgttttt ggeeatgate acatatatga eeagaaatea ge	ccgaatgg 1020
ttcagaaatg ttctaagtat tgctccaata atgttctcaa acaaaatggc ga	agactggga 1080
aaagggtata tgtttgagag caagagtatg aaacttagaa ctcaaatacc tg	gcagaaatg 1140
ctagcaagca tcgatttgaa atatttcaat gattcaacaa gaaagaagat tg	gaaaaaatc 1200
cgaccgctct taatagaggg gactgcatca ttgagccctg gaatgatgat gg	gcatgttc 1260
aatatgttaa gcactgtatt aggcgtctcc atcctgaatc ttggacaaaa ga	agatacacc 1320
aagactactt actggtggga tggtcttcaa teetetgaeg attttgetet ga	attgtgaat 1380
gcacccaatc atgaagggat tcaagccgga gtcgacaggt tttatcgaac ct	gtaagcta 1440
cttggaatca atatgagcaa gaaaaagtct tacataaaca gaacaggtac at	ttgaattc 1500
acaagttttt tctatcgtta tgggtttgtt gccaatttca gcatggagct to	eccagtttt 1560
ggggtgtctg ggatcaacga gtcagcggac atgagtattg gagttactgt ca	atcaaaaac 1620
aatatgataa acaatgatct tggtccagca acagctcaaa tggcccttca gt	tgttcatc 1680
aaagattaca ggtacacgta ccgatgccat ataggtgaca cacaaataca aa	acccgaaga 1740

tcatttgaaa taaagaaact gtgggagcaa acccgttcca aagctggact gctggtctcc 1800

49

## -continued

				-contir	iuea		
gacggaggcc caa	atttata	caacattaga	aatctccaca	ttcctgaagt	ctgcctaaaa	1860	
tgggaattga tgga	atgagga	ttaccagggg	cgtttatgca	acccactgaa	cccatttgtc	1920	
agccataaag aaa	ttgaatc	aatgaacaat	gcagtgatga	tgccagcaca	tggtccagcc	1980	
aaaaacatgg agta	atgatgc	tgttgcaaca	acacactcct	ggatececaa	aagaaatcga	2040	
tccatcttga ata	caagtca	aagaggagta	cttgaggatg	aacaaatgta	ccaaaggtgc	2100	
tgcaatttat ttg	aaaaatt	cttccccagc	agttcataca	gaagaccagt	cgggatatcc	2160	
agtatggtgg agg	ctatggt	ttccagagcc	cgaattgatg	cacggattga	tttcgaatct	2220	
ggaaggataa agaa	aagaaga	gttcactgag	atcatgaaga	tctgttccac	cattgaagag	2280	
ctcagacggc aaa	aatagtg	aatttagctt	gtccttcatg	aaaaatgcc	ttgtttctac	2340	
t						2341	
<210> SEQ ID NG <211> LENGTH: : <212> TYPE: DNJ <213> ORGANISM <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INJ	2341 A : Artifi	_		ucleotide			
<400> SEQUENCE	: 3						
agcgaaagca ggt	caattat	attcaatatg	gaaagaataa	aagaactacg	aaatctaatg	60	
tcgcagtete gea	cccgcga	gatactcaca	aaaaccaccg	tggaccatat	ggccataatc	120	
aagaagtaca cat	caggaag	acaggagaag	aacccagcac	ttaggatgaa	atggatgatg	180	
gcaatgaaat atco	caattac	agcagacaag	aggataacgg	aaatgattcc	tgagagaaat	240	
gagcaaggac aaa	ctttatg	gagtaaaatg	aatgatgccg	gatcagaccg	agtgatggta	300	
tcacctctgg ctg	tgacatg	gtggaatagg	aatggaccaa	taacaaatac	agttcattat	360	
ccaaaaatct acaa	aaactta	ttttgaaaga	gtcgaaaggc	taaagcatgg	aacctttggc	420	
cctgtccatt ttag	gaaacca	agtcaaaata	cgtcggagag	ttgacataaa	tcctggtcat	480	
gcagatctca gtg	ccaagga	ggcacaggat	gtaatcatgg	aagttgtttt	ccctaacgaa	540	
gtgggagcca gga	tactaac	atcggaatcg	caactaacga	taaccaaaga	gaagaaagaa	600	
gaactccagg atte	gcaaaat	ttctcctttg	atggttgcat	acatgttgga	gagagaactg	660	
gtccgcaaaa cga	gatteet	cccagtggct	ggtggaacaa	gcagtgtgta	cattgaagtg	720	
ttgcatttga ctca	aaggaac	atgctgggaa	cagatgtata	ctccaggagg	ggaagtgagg	780	
aatgatgatg ttga	atcaaag	cttgattatt	gctgctagga	acatagtgag	aagagctgca	840	
gtatcagcag atco	cactagc	atctttattg	gagatgtgcc	acagcacaca	gattggtgga	900	
attaggatgg taga	acatcct	taggcagaac	ccaacagaag	agcaagccgt	ggatatatgc	960	
aaggctgcaa tgg	gactgag	aattagctca	tccttcagtt	ttggtggatt	cacatttaag	1020	
agaacaagcg gat	catcagt	caagagagag	gaagaggtgc	ttacgggcaa	tcttcaaaca	1080	
ttgaagataa gag	tgcatga	gggatatgaa	gagttcacaa	tggttgggag	aagagcaaca	1140	
gccatactca gaa	aagcaac	caggagattg	attcagctga	tagtgagtgg	gagagacgaa	1200	
cagtcgattg ccg	aagcaat	aattgtggcc	atggtatttt	cacaagagga	ttgtatgata	1260	
aaagcagtca gag	gtgatct	gaatttcgtc	aatagggcga	atcaacgatt	gaatcctatg	1320	
catcaacttt taa	gacattt	tcagaaggat	gcgaaagtgc	tttttcaaaa	ttggggagtt	1380	
gaacctatcg aca	atgtgat	gggaatgatt	gggatattgc	ccgacatgac	tccaagcatc	1440	
gagatgtcaa tgag	gaggagt	gagaatcagc	aaaatgggtg	tagatgagta	ctccagcacg	1500	

51

### -continued

gagagggtag tggtgagcat tgaccgtttt ttgagaatcc gggaccaacg aggaaatgta	1560
ctactgtctc ccgaggaggt cagtgaaaca cagggaacag agaaactgac aataacttac	1620
tcatcgtcaa tgatgtggga gattaatggt cctgaatcag tgttggtcaa tacctatcaa	1680
tggatcatca gaaactggga aactgttaaa attcagtggt cccagaaccc tacaatgcta	1740
tacaataaaa tggaatttga accatttcag tctttagtac ctaaggccat tagaggccaa	1800
tacagtgggt ttgtaagaac tctgttccaa caaatgaggg atgtgcttgg gacatttgat	1860
accgcacaga taataaaact tcttcccttc gcagccgctc caccaaagca aagtagaatg	1920
cagtteteet catttaetgt gaatgtgagg ggateaggaa tgagaataet tgtaagggge	1980
aatteteetg tatteaacta taacaaggee aegaagagae teacagttet eggaaaggat	2040
gctggcactt taactgaaga cccagatgaa ggcacagctg gagtggagtc cgctgttctg	2100
aggggattcc tcattctggg caaagaagac aagagatatg ggccagcact aagcatcaat	2160
gaactgagca accttgcgaa aggagagaag gctaatgtgc taattgggca aggagacgtg	2220
gtgttggtaa tgaaacggaa acgggactct agcatactta ctgacagcca gacagcgacc	2280
aaaagaattc ggatggccat caattagtgt cgaatagttt aaaaacgacc ttgtttctac	2340
t	2341
<210> SEQ ID NO 4 <211> LENGTH: 1565 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide	
<400> SEQUENCE: 4	
<400> SEQUENCE: 4 aqcaaaaqca qqqtaqataa tcactcactq aqtqacatca aaatcatqqc qtctcaaqqc	60
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc	60 120
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc	
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcacc	120
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc	120 180
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcacc gaactcaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga	120 180 240
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcacc gaactcaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc ttgaagaaca tcccagtgcg	120 180 240 300
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcacc gaactcaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc ttgaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagga gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg	120 180 240 300 360
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcacc gaactcaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc ttgaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagga gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agagaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat	120 180 240 300 360
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcacc gaactcaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaa acagcttaac aatagagga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc ttgaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagga gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat	120 180 240 300 360 420 480
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaa gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcacc gaactcaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc ttgaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagga gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatc ggcattccaa tttgaatgat	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtctcaaggc accaaacgat cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatggcacc gaactcaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgctttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc ttgaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagga gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatc ggcattccaa tttgaatgat gcaacttatc agaggacaag agctcttgt cgcaccggaa tggatccag gatgtccag gatgtcct ctgatgcaag gttcaactct ccctaggagg tctggagcc aggtgacga caggtgctg agtcaaagga	120 180 240 300 420 480 540 600
agcaaaagcagggtagataatcactcactgagtgacatcaaatcatggcgtctcaaggcaccaaacgatcttacgaacagatggagactgatggagaacgccagaatgccactgaaatcagagcatccgtcggaaaaagattggtggaattggacgattctacatccaaatggtgacacgaactcaaactcagtgattatgagggacggttgatccaaaacagcttaacaatagagagaatggtgctctctgcttttgacgaaaggagacataaataccttgaagaacatcccagtgcggggaaagatcctaagaaaatggaggacaaataaggcgaaagtggacgaaagtgatgatgatagaggactcaggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacaagcattcaattgaagaactggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacgaattgaatgaatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgaccggcattccagggtagacaagggtctctttttcgcaccggaatggatcccaggatgtgctctctgatgcaaggttcaactctccctaggaggtctggagccgcaggtgctcggttggaacaatggtgatggaattggtcagatggatccaatgatgcaaggacgttggaacaatggtgatggaattggtcagatggatcaaatgatcgaaggacgttggaacaatggtgatggaattggtcagatggggacgaatgatcgaaggacaagttggaacaatggtgatggaattggtcagatggatcaaatgatcgaaggacgttggaacaatgtgtgtggaattggtcagatggatcaaatggatgacgaagttggaacaatgtgtgtgaagaaattggtcaaatggatgacaatggatgacgaaggaagttggaacaatgtgtgatggatctgatgaagaatggatgaagaatgatgaagaa<	120 180 240 300 420 480 540 600 660
agcaaaagcagggtagataatcactcactgagtgacatcaaatcatggcgtctcaaggcaccaaacgatcttacgaacagatggagactgatggagaacgccagaatgccactgaaatcagagcatccgtcggaaaaagattggtggaattggacgattctacatccaaatggtgacacgaactcaaactcagtgattatgagggacggttgatccaaaacagcttaacaatagagagagatggtgctctctgcttttgacgaaaggagaaaataaataccttgaagaacgaaagtgggaggggaaagatcctacttatgacaaagaagaaataaggcgaaactggcgcaagctaataatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacaagctaataatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgaccaagctaataatgcaacttatcagaggacaagagctcttgtcgcaacggacgcggatgcagagtgcacaggttggaacgagttcaactctccctaggaggtctggagccgcagggacagagtcaaaggagttggaacgagttcaactctccctaggaggtctggagcgcagggacagagtcaaaggagttggaacgagtggaatggattggtcagaatgatcaacgtggaacatgatcgaaggttggaacgagttcaactctccctaggaggtctggagcgcagggacaagagtcaaagagttggaacgagtggaatggattggtcagaagaattgctgatcgaatgatcgaaggagttggaacgagttgagaatggattggtcagaattggtgagatgatgaaggaagaggacaggtggaacgacacttacatggaggacggtctgaggacggtggagacgatgatgagagtggaacgaattggtggaaggattggtgaaggatctggaggacggtggaggacggtggagaagga <t< td=""><td>120 180 240 300 420 420 480 540 600 660 720</td></t<>	120 180 240 300 420 420 480 540 600 660 720
agcaaaagcagggtagataatcactcactgagtgacatcaaatcatggcgtctcaaggcaccaaacgatcttacgaacagatggagactgatggagaacgccagaatgccactgaaatcagagcatccgtcggaaaaagattggtggaattggacgattctacatccaaatgggagacgaactcaaactcagtgattatgagggacggttgatccaaaacagcttaacaatagagagaatggtgctctctgcttttgacgaaaggagaaaataaataccttgaagaacatcccagtgcggggaaagatcctaagaaactggaggacaataagagagaactggcgccaagagtaatggaaagtggatgagagactacatcctttatgacaaagaagaaataaggcgaatctggcgccaagatgatgatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacatggatgatgatttgaatgatggtagacaaggctcttgttcgcaccggaatggatccaaggatcaaaggagttggaacaaggtgagaatggatggtcagatctggagcgtggacaaggagttggaacaatggtgatggaatggtcagagtggacaaggtcaaaggagttggaacaatggtgagaatgacgaaaaaaagaattgctagaagaacgttggaacaatggtgagaatgacgaaaaaaagaattgcagaatgaacagttggaacaatggtgaaatgacgaaaaaaagaattgcagaatggaacagttggaacaatggtgaaatgacgaaaaaaagaattgcagaatgaacagttggaacaatggtgaaatgacgaaaaaaagaattgcagaatgaacagttggaacaatggtgaaatgacgaaaaaaaagaattgcagaatgaacattctggagggtgaaatgacgaaaaaaaagaattgcagaattgcttctggagg	120 180 240 300 420 480 540 600 660 720 780
agcaaaagcagggtagataatcactcactgagtgacatcaaatcatggcgtctcaaggcaccaaacgatcttacgaacagatggagactgatggagaacgccagaatgccactgaaatcagagcatcogtcggaaaaagattggtggaattggacgattctacatccaaatggtgacacgaactcaaactcagtgattatgagggacggttgatccaaaacagcttaacaatagagagaatggtgctctctgcttttgacgaaaggagaaaataaataccttgaagaacatccagtgatggggaaagatcctaagaaaactggaggacaataaggcgaafctggcgccaagctaataatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacagagctaataatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacgaaftgaatgaatgcaacttatcagaggacacagagctcttgtcgcaacggaatggatccaggatgcaaagaagttggaacaatggtgatggaattggtcagatggatgacagtgatcgaagaatgatcgaagaagttggaacaatggtgatggaagctaaaacaagaattgctcatggatgaacagatgcaacatgttggaacaatggtgatggaattggtcagaatgatcaaacgtggaacaatgatcgaacagttggaacaatggtgatggaattggtcagaagaattgctaaatgatcaaagaatgatcaaacgttggaacaatggtgaatggacgaaaaacaagaattgctatgatcaaactgatcgaacagttggaacaatggtgaatggacgaaaaacaagaattgcttgaacaactgatcaaacgtatggaagggtagaatggacgaaaaacaagaattgctatgaagaactgaacaacgtatggaaggattcaaacagaatgctcatggaagaactgaagaactgaacaac <td>120 180 240 300 420 480 540 600 660 720 780 840</td>	120 180 240 300 420 480 540 600 660 720 780 840
agcaaaagcagggtagataatcactcactgagtgacatcaaaatcatggcgtctcaaggcaccaaacgatcttacgaacagatggagactgatggagaacgccagaatgccactgaaatcagagcatccgtcggaaaaatgattggtggaattggacgattctacatccaaatggtgacacgaactcaaactcagtgattatgagggacggttgatccaaaacagcttaacaatagaggagatggtgctctctgcttttgacgaaaggagaaaataaataccttgaagaacgaaagtgggtggggaaagatcctacttatgacaaagaagaaataaggcgaaactggcgcaagctaaacgagctaataatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacataaggcgaagcattccaaagctaaaggagctaataatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacggcattccaaagctaaaggagctaaataatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacgaggatccagagctaaaggagctaaagggcaacttatcagaggacaagagctcttgtcgcaccggaagggtgcaaggagtcaaaggagttggaagggtgagaatggactgacgaagatgatcaaagggaacaaggtcaaagaggttggaagggtgagaatggactgacgaagatgatcaaaggaacaaggtcaaagaagttggaagggtgagaatggatggtgcaaaagaacaagagaacaaggtcaaagaagtaggaacaatggtgaaaggatggtgcaaaagaacaagaatggagaacaaggtcaaagaagtaggaacaagaggaacaagactggaaaagaaatgatgaaaggtgagaacaaggtgcaacaatgtaggaacaaggggaacaagactggaaaagaaagaacaagaagatgatgaaaggtgaaagggtagga	120 180 240 300 420 480 540 600 660 720 780 840 900
agcaaaagcagggtagataatcactcactgagtgacatcaaaatcatggcgtctcaaggcaccaaacgatcttacgaacagatggagactgatggagaacgccagaatgccactgaaatcagagcatcegtcggaaaaatgattggtggaattggacgattctacatceaaatagagagagaactcaaactcagtgattatgaggacggttgatccaaaacagcttaacaatagagagaatggtgctctctgcttttgacgaaaggagaaaataaataccttgaagaacatcccagtgcggggaaagatcctaagaaactggaggactcaatagagagaaataaggcggaaaggtaaacggagataataatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgaaattgaatgaatagatgaactaggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacagggcattcaattgaatgaatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacagagatgactcattgaatgaatggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacagggcattcaaagatgacagggtgacgatgcaacggctggtctgactcacatgatgacagggcatcaaggtgacaagggtgacaaggttcaactcccctaggaggtctggagcgagatgacaggatcaaaggagttggaacaatggtgatggaattggtcacaagatgacaaggggagaatgagacacatggttggaacaatggtgaatggacgacaaaaagacacaaagggagaatgagacacatggttggaacaatggtgaatggacgacaaaaagatacaaaggagacaagggagaaccaagttggaacaatggtgaatggacgacaaaaaagaatgcaaaggagacaaaggagaaccaaggaggagggtggaacaatggtgaaagacgacaaaa<	120 180 240 300 420 480 540 600 660 720 780 840 900 960

ttcatcaaag ggacgaaggt gctcccaaga gggaagcttt ccactagagg agttcaaatt 1140

53

gcttccaatg aaaatatgga gactatggaa tcaagtacac ttgaactgag aagcaggtac

tgggccataa ggaccagaag tggaggaaac accaatcaac agagggcatc tgcgggccaa

### -continued

atcagcatac aacctacgtt ctcagtacag agaaatctcc cttttgacag aacaaccatt	1320
atggcagcat tcaatgggaa tacagagggg agaacatctg acatgaggac cgaaatcata	1380
aggatgatgg aaagtgcaag accagaagat gtgtctttcc aggggcgggg agtcttcgag	1440
ctctcggacg aaaaggcagc gagcccgatc gtgccttcct ttgacatgag taatgaagga	1500
tettatteet teggagacaa tgeagaggag taegacaatt aaagaaaaat aeeettgttt	1560
ctact	1565
<210> SEQ ID NO 5 <211> LENGTH: 1027 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide	
<400> SEQUENCE: 5	
agcaaaagca ggtagatatt gaaagatgag tettetaace gaggtegaaa egtaegtaet	60
ctctatcatc ccgtcaggcc ccctcaaagc cgagatcgca cagagacttg aagatgtctt	120
tgcagggaag aacaccgatc ttgaggttct catggaatgg ctaaagacaa gaccaatcct	180
gtcacctctg actaagggga ttttaggatt tgtgttcacg ctcaccgtgc ccagtgagcg	240
aggactgcag cgtagacgct ttgtccaaaa tgcccttaat gggaacgggg atccaaataa	300
catggacaaa gcagttaaac tgtataggaa gctcaagagg gagataacat tccatggggc	360
caaagaaatc tcactcagtt attctgctgg tgcacttgcc agttgtatgg gcctcatata	420
caacaggatg ggggctgtga ccactgaagt ggcatttggc ctggtatgtg caacctgtga	480
acagattget gaeteecage ateggtetea taggeaaatg gtgaeaacaa ecaateeact	540
aatcagacat gagaacagaa tggttttagc cagcactaca gctaaggcta tggagcaaat	600
ggctggatcg agtgagcaag cagcagaggc catggaggtt gctagtcagg ctagacaaat	660
ggtgcaagcg atgagaacca ttgggactca tcctagctcc agtgctggtc tgaaaaatga	720
tettettgaa aatttgeagg eetateagaa aegaatgggg gtgeagatge aaeggtteaa	780
gtgateetet cactattgee geaaatatea ttgggatett geaettgaea ttgtggatte	840
ttgatcgtct ttttttcaaa tgcatttacc gtcgctttaa atacggactg aaaggagggc	900
cttctacgga aggagtgcca aagtctatga gggaagaata tcgaaaggaa cagcagagtg	960
ctgtggatgc tgacgatggt cattttgtca gcatagagct ggagtaaaaa actaccttgt	1020
ttctact	1027
<210> SEQ ID NO 6 <211> LENGTH: 890 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide	
<400> SEQUENCE: 6	
agcaaaagca gggtgacaaa aacataatgg atccaaacac tgtgtcaagc tttcaggtag	60
attgctttct ttggcatgtc cgcaaacgag ttgcagacca agaactaggc gatgccccat	120
teettgateg gettegeega gateagaaat eeetaagagg aaggggeagt aeteteggte	180
tggacatcaa gacagccaca cgtgctggaa agcagatagt ggagcggatt ctgaaagaag	240

54

1200

1260

55

## -continued

		-contin	ued	
aatcogatga ggoacttaaa atga	accatgg cctctgtacc	tgcgtcgcgt	tacctaactg	300
acatgactct tgaggaaatg tcaa	agggact ggtccatgct	catacccaag	cagaaagtgg	360
caggccctct ttgtatcaga atgo	gaccagg cgatcatgga	taagaacatc	atactgaaag	420
cgaacttcag tgtgattttt gaco	cggctgg agactctaat	attgctaagg	gctttcaccg	480
aagagggagc aattgttggc gaaa	atttcac cattgccttc	tcttccagga	catactgctg	540
aggatgtcaa aaatgcagtt ggaq	gteetea teggaggaet	tgaatggaat	gataacacag	600
ttcgagtctc tgaaactcta caga	agattcg cttggagaag	cagtaatgag	aatgggagac	660
ctccactcac tccaaaacag aaad	cgagaaa tggcgggaac	aattaggtca	gaagtttgaa	720
gaaataagat ggttgattga agaa	agtgaga cacaaactga	agataacaga	gaatagtttt	780
gagcaaataa catttatgca agco	cttacat ctattgcttg	aagtggagca	agagataaga	840
actttctcgt ttcagcttat ttag	gtactaa aaaacaccct	tgtttctact		890
<210> SEQ ID NO 7 <211> LENGTH: 1775 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: 2	-	ucleotide		
<400> SEQUENCE: 7				
agcaaaagca ggggaaaata aaaa	acaacca aaatgaaggc	aaacctactg	gtcctgttat	60
gtgcacttgc agctgcagat gcag	gacacaa tatgtatagg	ctaccatgcg	aacaattcaa	120
ccgacactgt tgacacagta ctcc	gagaaga atgtgacagt	gacacactct	gttaacctgc	180
togaagacag coacaaogga aaad	ctatgta gattaaaagg	aatagcccca	ctacaattgg	240
ggaaatgtaa catcgccgga tggo	ctcttgg gaaacccaga	atgcgaccca	ctgcttccag	300
tgagatcatg gtcctacatt gtag	gaaacac caaactctga	gaatggaata	tgttatccag	360
gagatttcat cgactatgag gago	ctgaggg agcaattgag	ctcagtgtca	tcattcgaaa	420
gattcgaaat atttcccaaa gaaa	agctcat ggcccaacca	caacacaaac	ggagtaacgg	480
cagcatgctc ccatgaggggg aaaa	agcagtt tttacagaaa	tttgctatgg	ctgacggaga	540
aggaggggtt atacccaaag ctga	aaaaatt cttatgtgaa	caaaaaaggg	aaagaagtcc	600
ttgtactgtg gggtattcat caco	ccgccta acagtaagga	acaacagaat	ctctatcaga	660
atgaaaatgc ttatgtctct gtag	gtgactt caaattataa	caggagattt	accccggaaa	720
tagcagaaag acccaaagta agag	gatcaag ctgggaggat	gaactattac	tggaccttgc	780
taaaacccgg agacacaata atat	tttgagg caaatggaaa	tctaatagca	ccaatgtatg	840
ctttcgcact gagtagaggc tttg	gggteeg geateateae	ctcaaacgca	tcaatgcatg	900
agtgtaacac gaagtgtcaa acad	cccctgg gagctataaa	cagcagtctc	ccttaccaga	960
atatacaccc agtcacaata ggaq	gagtgcc caaaatacgt	caggagtgcc	aaattgagga	1020
tggttacagg actaaggaac atto	ccgtcca ttcaatccag	aggtctattt	ggagccattg	1080
ccggttttat tgaagggggga tgga	actggaa tgatagatgg	atggtatggt	tatcatcatc	1140
agaatgaaca gggatcaggc tatg	gcagcgg atcaaaaag	cacacaaaat	gccattaacg	1200
ggattacaaa caaggtgaac acto	gttatcg agaaaatgaa	cattcaattc	acagctgtgg	1260
gtaaagaatt caacaaatta gaaa	aaaagga tggaaaattt	aaataaaaaa	gttgatgatg	1320

gatttctgga catttggaca tataatgcag aattgttagt tctactggaa aatgaaagga 1380

57

### -continued

1440 1500 1560 1620 1680
1560 1620
1620
1680
1740
1775
60
120
180
240
300
360
420
480
540
600
660
720
780
840
900
960
1020
1080
1140
1200
1260
1320
1380
1380 1413

<210> SEQ ID NO 9 <211> LENGTH: 24 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 9	
atggaaagaa taaaagaact acga	24
<210> SEQ ID NO 10 <211> LENGTH: 2341 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide	
<400> SEQUENCE: 10	
agcgaaagca ggtcaattat attcaatatg gaaagaataa aagaactaag aaatctaatg	60
tegeagtete geaccegega gatacteaca aaaaceaceg tggaceatat ggeeataate	120
aagaagtaca catcaggaag acaggagaag aacccagcac ttaggatgaa atggatgatg	180
gcaatgaaat atccaattac agcagacaag aggataacgg aaatgattcc tgagagaaat	240
gagcaaggac aaactttatg gagtaaaatg aatgatgccg gatcagaccg agtgatggta	300
tcacctctgg ctgtgacatg gtggaatagg aatggaccaa tgacaaatac agttcattat	360
ccaaaaatct acaaaactta ttttgaaaga gtcgaaaggc taaagcatgg aacctttggc	420
cctgtccatt ttagaaacca agtcaaaata cgtcggagag ttgacataaa tcctggtcat	480
gcagatetea gtgecaagga ggeacaggat gtaateatgg aagttgtttt eeetaacgaa	540
gtgggagcca ggatactaac atcggaatcg caactaacga taaccaaaga gaagaaagaa	600
gaactccagg attgcaaaat ttctcctttg atggttgcat acatgttgga gagagaactg	660
gtccgcaaaa cgagatteet eccagtgget ggtggaacaa geagtgtgta cattgaagtg	720
ttgcatttga ctcaaggaac atgctgggaa cagatgtata ctccaggagg ggaagtgaag	780
aatgatgatg ttgatcaaag cttgattatt gctgctagga acatagtgag aagagctgca	840
gtatcagcag acccactagc atctttattg gagatgtgcc acagcacaca gattggtgga	900
attaggatgg tagacateet taageagaae eeaacagaag ageaageegt ggatatatge	960
aaggetgeaa tgggaetgag aattagetea teetteagtt ttggtggatt caeatttaag	1020
agaacaagcg gatcatcagt caagagagag gaagaggtgc ttacgggcaa tcttcaaaca	1080
ttgaagataa gagtgcatga gggatctgaa gagttcacaa tggttgggag aagagcaaca	1140
gccatactca gaaaagcaac caggagattg attcagctga tagtgagtgg gagagacgaa	1200
cagtcgattg ccgaagcaat aattgtggcc atggtatttt cacaagagga ttgtatgata	1260
aaagcagtta gaggtgatct gaatttcgtc aatagggcga atcagcgact gaatcctatg	1320
catcaacttt taagacattt tcagaaggat gcgaaagtgc tttttcaaaa ttggggagtt	1380
gaacctatcg acaatgtgat gggaatgatt gggatattgc ccgacatgac tccaagcatc	1440
gagatgtcaa tgagaggagt gagaatcagc aaaatgggtg tagatgagta ctccagcacg	1500
gagagggtag tggtgagcat tgaccggttc ttgagagtca gggaccaacg aggaaatgta	1560
ctactgtctc ccgaggaggt cagtgaaaca cagggaacag agaaactgac aataacttac	1620
tcatcgtcaa tgatgtggga gattaatggt cctgaatcag tgttggtcaa tacctatcaa	1680
tggatcatca gaaactggga aactgttaaa attcagtggt cccagaaccc tacaatgcta	1740
tacaataaaa tggaatttga accatttcag tctttagtac ctaaggccat tagaggccaa	1800
tacagtgggt ttgtaagaac tctgttccaa caaatgaggg atgtgcttgg gacatttgat	1860
accgcacaga taataaaact tcttcccttc gcagccgctc caccaaagca aagtagaatg	1920
jj- enconnect coccess youyooyoo enconneyou aaytayaaty	

61

### -continued

				-contir	nued		
cagtteteet c	catttactgt	gaatgtgagg	ggatcaggaa	tgagaatact	tgtaagggggc	1980	
aattctcctg t	attcaacta	caacaaggcc	acgaagagac	tcacagttct	cggaaaggat	2040	
gctggcactt t	aaccgaaga	cccagatgaa	ggcacagctg	gagtggagtc	cgctgttctg	2100	
aggggattcc t	cattctggg	caaagaagac	aggagatatg	ggccagcatt	aagcatcaat	2160	
gaactgagca a	accttgcgaa	aggagagaag	gctaatgtgc	taattgggca	aggagacgtg	2220	
gtgttggtaa t	gaaacgaaa	acgggactct	agcatactta	ctgacagcca	gacagcgacc	2280	
aaaagaattc g	ygatggccat	caattagtgt	cgaatagttt	aaaaacgacc	ttgtttctac	2340	
t						2341	
<210> SEQ IL <211> LENGTH <212> TYPE: <213> ORGANI <220> FEATUR <223> OTHER	H: 2341 DNA ISM: Artifi RE:			ucleotide			
<400> SEQUEN	ICE: 11						
agcgaaagca g	ygcaaaccat	ttgaatggat	gtcaatccga	ccttactttt	cttaaaagtg	60	
ccagcacaaa a	atgctataag	cacaactttc	ccttataccg	gagaccctcc	ttacagccat	120	
gggacaggaa c	caggatacac	catggatact	gtcaacagga	cacatcagta	ctcagaaaag	180	
ggaagatgga c	caacaaacac	cgaaactgga	gcaccgcaac	tcaacccgat	tgatgggcca	240	
ctgccagaag a	acaatgaacc	aagtggttat	gcccaaacag	attgtgtatt	ggaagcaatg	300	
gctttccttg a	aggaatccca	tcctggtatt	tttgaaaact	cgtgtattga	aacgatggag	360	
gttgttcagc a	aacacgagt	agacaagctg	acacaaggcc	gacagaccta	tgactggact	420	
ttaaatagaa a	accagcctgc	tgcaacagca	ttggccaaca	caatagaagt	gttcagatca	480	
aatggcctca c	eggecaatga	gtcaggaagg	ctcatagact	tccttaagga	tgtaatggag	540	
tcaatgaaaa a	agaagaaat	ggggatcaca	actcattttc	agagaaagag	acgggtgaga	600	
gacaatatga c	taagaaaat	gataacacag	agaacaatag	gtaaaaggaa	acagagattg	660	
aacaaaaggg g	yttatctaat	tagagcattg	accctgaaca	caatgaccaa	agatgctgag	720	
agagggaagc t	aaaacggag	agcaattgca	accccaggga	tgcaaataag	ggggtttgta	780	
tactttgttg a	agacactggc	aaggagtata	tgtgagaaac	ttgaacaatc	agggttgcca	840	
gttggaggca a	atgagaagaa	agcaaagttg	gcaaatgttg	taaggaagat	gatgaccaat	900	
teteaggaea e	cgaactttc	tttcaccatc	actggagata	acaccaaatg	gaacgaaaat	960	
cagaateete g	gatgttttt	ggccatgatc	acatatatga	ccagaaatca	gcccgaatgg	1020	
ttcagaaatg t	tctaagtat	tgctccaata	atgttctcaa	acaaaatggc	gagactggga	1080	
aaagggtata t	gtttgagag	caagagtatg	aaacttagaa	ctcaaatacc	tgcagaaatg	1140	
ctagcaagca t	tgatttgaa	atatttcaat	gattcaacaa	gaaagaagat	tgaaaaaatc	1200	
cgaccgctct t	aatagaggg	gactgcatca	ttgagccctg	gaatgatgat	gggcatgttc	1260	
aatatgttaa g	gcactgtatt	aggcgtctcc	atcctgaatc	ttggacaaaa	gagatacacc	1320	
aagactactt a	actggtggga	tggtcttcaa	tcctctgacg	attttgctct	gattgtgaat	1380	
gcacccaatc a	atgaagggat	tcaagccgga	gtcgacaggt	tttatcgaac	ctgtaagcta	1440	
cttggaatca a	atatgagcaa	gaaaaagtct	tacataaaca	gaacaggtac	atttgaattc	1500	
acaagttttt t	ctatcgtta	tgggtttgtt	gccaatttca	gcatggagct	tcccagtttt	1560	
ggggtgtctg g	ygatcaacga	gtcagcggac	atgagtattg	gagttactgt	catcaaaaac	1620	

63

t.

#### -continued

aatatgataa acaatgatct tggtccagca acagctcaaa tggcccttca gttgttcatc 1680 aaagattaca ggtacacgta ccgatgccat agaggtgaca cacaaataca aacccgaaga 1740 tcatttgaaa taaagaaact gtgggagcaa acccgttcca aagctggact gctggtctcc 1800 gacggaggcc caaatttata caacattaga aatctccaca ttcctgaagt ctgcctaaaa 1860 tgggaattga tggatgagga ttaccagggg cgtttatgca acccactgaa cccatttgtc 1920 1980 agccataaag aaattgaatc aatgaacaat gcagtgatga tgccagcaca tggtccagcc 2040 aaaaacatgg agtatgatgc tgttgcaaca acacactcct ggatccccaa aagaaatcga tccatcttga atacaagtca aagaggagta cttgaagatg aacaaatgta ccaaaggtgc 2100 tgcaatttat ttgaaaaatt cttccccagc agttcataca gaagaccagt cgggatatcc 2160 agtatggtgg aggetatggt tteeagagee egaattgatg eaeggattga tttegaatet 2220 ggaaggataa agaaagaaga gttcactgag atcatgaaga tctgttccac cattgaagag 2280 ctcagacggc aaaaatagtg aatttagctt gtccttcatg aaaaaatgcc ttgtttctac 2340 2341

<210> SEQ ID NO 12 <211> LENGTH: 2233 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide <400> SEQUENCE: 12 agcgaaagca ggtactgatt caaaatggaa gattttgtgc gacaatgctt caatccgatg attgtcgagc ttgcggaaaa aacaatgaaa gagtatgggg aggacctgaa aatcgaaaca aacaaatttg cagcaatatg cactcacttg gaagtatgct tcatgtattc agatttccac ttcatcaatg agcaaggcga gtcaataatc gtagaacttg gtgatcctaa tgcacttttg aagcacagat ttgaaataat cgagggaaga gatcgcacaa tggcctggac agtagtaaac agtatttgca acactacagg ggctgagaaa ccaaagtttc taccagattt gtatgattac aaggaaaata gattcatcga aattggagta acaaggagag aagttcacat atactatctg gaaaaggcca ataaaattaa atctgagaaa acacacatcc acattttctc gttcactggg gaagaaatgg ccacaagggc cgactacact ctcgatgaag aaagcagggc taggatcaaa accaggetat teaceataag acaagaaatg gecageagag geetetggga tteettegt cagtccgaga gaggagaaga gacaattgaa gaaaggtttg aaatcacagg aacaatgcgc aagettgeeg accaaagtet eeegeegaae tteteeagee ttgaaaattt tagageetat gtggatggat tcgaaccgaa cggctacatt gagggcaagc tgtctcaaat gtccaaagaa gtaaatgcta gaattgaacc ttttttgaaa acaacaccac gaccacttag acttccgaat gggcctccct gttctcagcg gtccaaattc ctgctgatgg atgccttaaa attaagcatt gaggacccaa gtcatgaagg agagggaata ccgctatatg atgcaatcaa atgcatgaga acattetttg gatggaagga acceaatgtt gttaaaceae acgaaaaggg aataaateea 1020 aattatcttc tgtcatggaa gcaagtactg gcagaactgc aggacattga gaatgaggag 1080 aaaattccaa agactaaaaa tatgaaaaaa acaagtcagc taaagtgggc acttggtgag 1140 aacatggcac cagaaaaggt agactttgac gactgtaaag atgtaggtga tttgaagcaa 1200 tatgatagtg atgaaccaga attgaggtcg cttgcaagtt ggattcagaa tgagttcaac 1260

64

60

120

180

240

300

360

420

480

540

600

660

720

780

840

900

66

65

### -continued

aaggcatgcg aactgacaga ttcaagctgg atagagcttg atgagattgg agaagatgtg	1320
gctccaattg aacacattgc aagcatgaga aggaattatt tcacatcaga ggtgtctcac	1380
tgcagagcca cagaatacat aatgaagggg gtgtacatca atactgcctt acttaatgca	1440
tettgtgeag caatggatga ttteeaatta atteeaatga taageaagtg tagaactaag	1500
gagggaaggc gaaagaccaa cttgtatggt ttcatcataa aaggaagatc ccacttaagg	1560
aatgacaccg acgtggtaaa ctttgtgagc atggagtttt ctctcactga cccaagactt	1620
gaaccacaca aatgggagaa gtactgtgtt cttgagatag gagatatgct tctaagaagt	1680
gccataggcc aggtttcaag gcccatgttc ttgtatgtga ggacaaatgg aacctcaaaa	1740
attaaaatga aatggggaat ggagatgagg cgttgtctcc tccagtcact tcaacaaatt	1800
gagagtatga ttgaagctga gtcctctgtc aaagagaaag acatgaccaa agagttcttt	1860
gagaacaaat cagaaacatg gcccattgga gagtctccca aaggagtgga ggaaagttcc	1920
attgggaagg tetgeaggae tttattagea aagteggtat ttaacagett gtatgeatet	1980
ccacaactag aaggattttc agctgaatca agaaaactgc ttcttatcgt tcaggctctt	2040
agggacaatc tggaacctgg gacctttgat cttgggggggc tatatgaagc aattgaggag	2100
tgeetaatta atgateeetg ggttttgett aatgettett ggtteaaete etteettaea	2160
catgcattga gttagttgtg gcagtgctac tatttgctat ccatactgtc caaaaaagta	2220
ccttgtttct act	2233
<212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide	
<400> SEQUENCE: 13	
<400> SEQUENCE: 13 agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc	60
	60 120
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc	
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc	120
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca	120 180
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga	120 180 240
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg	120 180 240 300
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg	120 180 240 300 360
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agagaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat	120 180 240 300 360 420
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat	120 180 240 300 360 420 480
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat gcaacttatc agaggacaag ggctcttgtt cgcaccggaa tggatccag gatgtgctct	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat gcaacttatc agaggacaag ggctcttgtt cgcaccggaa tggatccag gatgtgctct ctgatgcaag gttcaactct ccctaggagg tctggagccg caggtgctgc agtcaaagga	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat gcaacttatc agaggacaag ggctcttgtt cgcaccggaa tggatccag gatgtgctct ctgatgcaag gttcaactct ccctaggagg tctggagccg caggtgctgc agtcaaagga gttggaacaa tggtgatgga attggtcagg atgatcaaac gtgggatcaa tgatcggaac	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540 600
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agagaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat gcaacttatc agaggacaag ggctcttgtt cgcaccggaa tggatccaa gatgtgctct ctgatgcaag gttcaactct ccctaggagg tctggagccg caggtgctge agtcaaagga gttggaacaa tggtgatgga attggtcagg atgatcaaac gtgggatcaa tgatcggaac ttctggaggg gtgagaatgg acgaaaaaca agaattgctt atgaaagaat gtgcaacatt	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540 600 660
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat gcaacttatc agaggacag ggctcttgtt cgcaccggaa tggatccaa ttgatagga gttggaacaa tggtgatgga attggtcag tctggagccg caggtgctgc agtcaaagga gttggaacaa tggtgatgga attggtcag atgatcaaac gtgggatcaa tgatcggaac ttctggaggg gtgagaatgg acgaaaaaca agaattgctt atgaaagaat gtgcaacatt ctcaaaggga aatttcaaac tgctgcacaa aaagcaatga tggatcaagt gagagagagc	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540 600 660 720 780
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat gcaacttatc agaggacaag ggctcttgtt cgcaccggaa tggatccaa gatgtgctct ctgatgcaag gttcaactct ccctaggagg tctggagccg caggtgctgc agtcaaagga gttggaacaa tggtgatgga attggtcagg atgatcaaac gtgggatcaa tgatcggaac ttctggaggg gtgagaatgg acgaaaaaca agaattgctt atgaaagaat gtgcacatt ctcaaaggga aatttcaaac tgctgcacaa aaagcaatga tggatcaagt gagagagagc cggaacccag ggaatgctga gttcgaagat ctcacttttc tagcacggtc tgcactcata	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540 600 660 720 780
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatccg tcggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tctacatcca aatgtgcaca gaacttaaac tcagtgatta tgagggacgg ttgatccaaa acagcttaac aatagagaga atggtgctct ctgcttttga cgaaaggaga aataaatacc tggaagaaca tcccagtgcg gggaaagatc ctaagaaaac tggaggacct atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactca tcctttatga caaagaagaa ataaggcgaa tctggcgcca agctaataat ggtgacgatg caacggctgg tctgactcac atgatgatct ggcattccaa tttgaatgat gcaacttatc agaggacaag ggctcttgtt cgcaccggaa tggatccaa gatgtgctct ctgatgcaag gttcaactct ccctaggagg tctgagccg caggtgctge agtcaaagga gttggaacaa tggtgatgga attggtcagg atgatcaaac gtgggatcaa tgatcggaac ttctggaggg gtgagaatgg acgaaaaaca agaattgctt atgaaagaat gtgcaacatt ctcaaaggga aattcaaac tgctgcacaa aaagcaatga tggatcaagt gagagagagc cggaacccag ggaatgctga gttcgaagat ctcactttc tagcacggtc tgcactcata ttgaagggt cggttgctca caagtcctgc ctgcctgcct gtgtatgg acctgccgta	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540 600 660 720 780 840
agcaaaagca gggtagataa tcactcactg agtgacatca aaatcatggc gtcccaaggc accaaacggt cttacgaaca gatggagact gatggagaac gccagaatgc cactgaaatc agagcatceg teggaaaaat gattggtgga attggacgat tetacateca aatgtgeaca gaacttaaac teagtgatta tgagggaegg ttgatecaaa acagettaac aatagagaga atggtgetet etgettttga egaaaggaga aataaatace tggaagaaca teeeagtgeg gggaaagate etaagaaaac tggaggaeet atatacagaa gagtaaacgg aaagtggatg agaggaactea teettatga caaagaagaa ataaggegaa tetggegeea agetaataat ggtgaegatg caacggetgg tetgaeea atgatgatet ggeatteeaa tttgaatgat gcaacttate agaggaeaag ggetettgt egeaeeggaa tggatecea gatgaegae tetgatgeaag gtteaacte eeetaggagg tetggageeg eaggtgetge agteaaagga gttggaacaa tggtgatgga attggteagg atgateaae gtgggateaa tgateggaac ttetggaggg gtgagaatgg acgaaaaaea agaattgett atgaaagaat gtgeaeeatt etegaaggaa aattteaae tgetgeeaea aaageeatga tggateeagt gagagagage eggaaceeag ggaatgetga gttegaagat eteeette tageaeggte tgeaeetaa ttgagagggt eggttgetea caagteetge etgeetgee tgeaeteata ttgagagggt eggttgetea caagteetge etgeetgee gtgtgatagg acetgeegta gecagtgggt acgatettga agagaggga taeteeteg teggaataga ecetteega	120 180 240 300 360 420 480 540 600 660 720 780 840 900

67

ttcatcaaag ggacgaaggt ggtcccaaga gggaagcttt ccactagagg agttcaaatt

gcttccaatg aaaatatgga gactatggaa tcaagtacac ttgaactgag aagcaggtac

## -continued

tgggccataa ggaccagaag	tggaggaaac	accaatcaac	agagggcatc	tgcgggccaa	1260
atcagcatac aacctacgtt	ctcagtacag	agaaatctcc	cttttgacag	aacaaccgtt	1320
atggcagcat tcactgggaa	tacagagggg	agaacatctg	acatgaggac	cgaaatcata	1380
aggatgatgg aaagtgcaag	accagaagat	gtgtctttcc	aggggcgggg	agtcttcgag	1440
ctctcggacg aaaaggcagc	gagcccgatc	gtgccttcct	ttgacatgag	taatgaagga	1500
tcttatttct tcggagacaa	tgcagaggag	tacgacaatt	aaagaaaaat	acccttgttt	1560
ctact					1565
<210> SEQ ID NO 14 <211> LENGTH: 1027 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide					
<400> SEQUENCE: 14					
agcaaaagca ggtagatatt	gaaagatgag	tcttctaacc	gaggtcgaaa	cgtacgttct	60
ctctatcatc ccgtcaggcc	ccctcaaagc	cgagatcgca	cagagacttg	aagatgtctt	120
tgcagggaag aacaccgatc	ttgaggttct	catggaatgg	ctaaagacaa	gaccaatcct	180
gtcacctctg actaagggga	ttttaggatt	tgtgttcacg	ctcaccgtgc	ccagtgagcg	240
aggactgcag cgtagacgct	ttgtccaaaa	tgecettaat	gggaacgggg	atccaaataa	300
catggacaaa gcagttaaac	tgtataggaa	gctcaagagg	gagataacat	tccatggggc	360
caaagaaatc tcactcagtt	attctgctgg	tgcacttgcc	agttgtatgg	gcctcatata	420
caacaggatg ggggctgtga	ccactgaagt	ggcatttggc	ctggtatgtg	caacctgtga	480
acagattgct gactcccagc	atcggtctca	taggcaaatg	gtgacaacaa	ccaacccact	540
aatcagacat gagaacagaa	tggttttagc	cagcactaca	gctaaggcta	tggagcaaat	600
ggctggatcg agtgagcaag	cagcagaggc	catggaggtt	gctagtcagg	ctaggcaaat	660
ggtgcaagcg atgagaacca	ttgggactca	tcctagctcc	agtgctggtc	tgaaaaatga	720
tcttcttgaa aatttgcagg	cctatcagaa	acgaatgggg	gtgcagatgc	aacggttcaa	780
gtgateetet egetattgee	gcaaatatca	ttgggatctt	gcacttgata	ttgtggattc	840
ttgatcgtct ttttttcaaa	tgcatttacc	gtcgctttaa	atacggactg	aaaggagggc	900
cttctacgga aggagtgcca	aagtctatga	gggaagaata	tcgaaaggaa	cagcagagtg	960
ctgtggatgc tgacgatggt	cattttgtca	gcatagagct	ggagtaaaaa	actaccttgt	1020
ttctact					1027
<210> SEQ ID NO 15 <211> LENGTH: 890 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide					
<400> SEQUENCE: 15					
agcaaaagca gggtgacaaa	gacataatgg	atccaaacac	tgtgtcaagc	tttcaggtag	60
attgctttct ttggcatgtc	cgcaaacgag	ttgcagacca	agaactaggt	gatgccccat	120

1140

69

### -continued

-continued				
teettgateg gettegeega gateagaaat eeeta	agagg aaggggcagc actcttggtc	180		
tggacatcga gacagccaca cgtgctggaa agcag	atagt ggagcggatt ctgaaagaag	240		
aatccgatga ggcacttaaa atgaccatgg cctct	gtacc tgcgtcgcgt tacctaaccg	300		
acatgactct tgaggaaatg tcaagggaat ggtcc	atgct catacccaag cagaaagtgg	360		
caggccctct ttgtatcaga atggaccagg cgatc	atgga taaaaacatc atactgaaag	420		
cgaacttcag tgtgattttt gaccggctgg agact	ctaat attgctaagg gctttcaccg	480		
aagagggagc aattgttggc gaaatttcac cattg	cette tettecagga cataetgetg	540		
aggatgtcaa aaatgcagtt ggagtcctca tcgga	ggact tgaatggaat gataacacag	600		
ttcgagtctc tgaaactcta cagagattcg cttgg	agaag cagtaatgag aatgggagac	660		
ctccactcac tccaaaacag aaacgagaaa tggcg	ggaac aattaggtca gaagtttgaa	720		
gaaataagat ggttgattga agaagtgaga cacaa	actga aggtaacaga gaatagtttt	780		
gagcaaataa catttatgca agccttacat ctatt	gcttg aagtggagca agagataaga	840		
actttctcat ttcagcttat ttaataataa aaaac	accct tgtttctact	890		
<pre>&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 16 &lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 20 &lt;212&gt; TYPE: DNA &lt;211&gt; ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence &lt;220&gt; FEATURE: &lt;223&gt; OTHER INFORMATION: A synthetic oligonucleotide &lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 16</pre>				
gccacaatta ttgcttcggc		20		

35

What is claimed is:

1. A vaccine comprising an effective amount of an isolated stable, biologically contained multivalent influenza virus comprising: i) 8 different segments including a PA viral segment, a PB1 viral segment, a mutant PB2 viral segment, a HA viral segment, a NA viral segment, a NP viral segment, 40 a M (M1 and M2) viral segment, and a NS (NS1 and NS2) viral segment, ii) 8 different segments including a PA viral segment, a PB1 viral segment, a mutant PB2 viral segment, a HA viral segment, a NA (NA and NB) viral segment, a NP viral segment, a M (M1 and BM2) viral segment and a NS 45 (NS1 and NS2) viral segment, or iii) 7 different segments including a PA viral segment, a PB1 viral segment, a mutant PB2 viral segment, a HEF viral segment, a NP viral segment, a M (M1 and CM2) viral segment, and a NS (NS1 and NS2) viral segment, wherein the amount per said biologically 50 contained influenza virus isolate in the vaccine is 0.1 to 200 micrograms of influenza virus hemagglutinin;

wherein the mutant PB2 viral segment includes 5' and 3' incorporation sequences including 3' or 5' coding and non-coding incorporation sequences flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence comprising a therapeutic or prophylactic gene and does not include contiguous sequences corresponding to sequences encoding a functional PB2, and wherein the heterologous nucleotide sequence encodes a heterologous protein that with the influenza virus HA encoded by the HA viral segment provides for the multivalency.
wherein the mutant PB2 viral segment, a M (M1 and BM2) viral segment, or iii) 7 difference including a PA viral segment, a PB1 viral segment, a NP viral segment, and a NS (N) viral segment, wherein the amount per said contained influenza virus isolate in the vaccine micrograms of influenza virus hemagglutinin; wherein the mutant PB2 viral segment including 3' or 5

**2**. The vaccine of claim **1** wherein the heterologous protein comprises an influenza virus HA protein or an influenza NA protein from a different strain than the HA 65 encoded by the HA viral segment or the NA encoded by the NA viral segment.

**3**. The vaccine of claim **1**, wherein the heterologous protein comprises a protein of a bacterium, yeast, fungus, or a virus that is not an influenza virus.

**4**. The vaccine of claim **1** wherein the heterologous protein comprises a cancer associated antigen.

**5**. The vaccine of claim **1**, wherein the heterologous nucleotide sequence is flanked by about 3 to about 400 nucleotides of the 5' and/or 3' PB2 coding region adjacent to non-coding sequence.

6. A vaccine comprising an effective amount of an isolated stable, biologically contained multivalent influenza virus comprising: i) 8 different segments including a PA viral segment, a PB1 viral segment, a mutant PB2 viral segment, a HA viral segment, a NA viral segment, a NP viral segment, a M (M1 and M2) viral segment, and a NS (NS1 and NS2) viral segment, ii) 8 different segments including a PA viral segment, a PB1 viral segment, a mutant PB2 viral segment, a HA viral segment, a NA (NA and NB) viral segment, a NP viral segment, a M (M1 and BM2) viral segment and a NS (NS1 and NS2) viral segment, or iii) 7 different segments including a PA viral segment, a PB1 viral segment, a mutant PB2 viral segment, a HEF viral segment, a NP viral segment, a M (M1 and CM2) viral segment, and a NS (NS1 and NS2) viral segment, wherein the amount per said biologically contained influenza virus isolate in the vaccine is 0.1 to 200

wherein the mutant PB2 viral segment includes 5' and 3' incorporation sequences including 3' or 5' coding and non-coding incorporation sequences flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence and does not include contiguous sequences corresponding to sequences encoding a functional PB2, and wherein the heterologous nucleotide sequence encodes a heterologous pro-

tein that with the influenza virus HA encoded by the HA viral segment provides for the multivalency, wherein the segments for HA and NA are from a different isolate than the PA, PB1, PB2, NP, NS, and M segments.

7. A method to immunize a vertebrate, comprising: contacting the vertebrate with the vaccine of claim 1.

8. The method of claim 7 wherein the vertebrate is an avian or a mammal.

9. A method to prepare a biologically contained, multi- 10 valent 8 segment influenza A or B virus, comprising contacting a host cell with one or more vectors which include transcription cassettes for vRNA production and transcription cassettes for mRNA production, wherein the transcription cassettes for vRNA production are a transcription 15 cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus PA DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus PB1 DNA in an orientation for 20 vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to a mutant influenza virus PB2 DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette 25 comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus HA DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus NA DNA in an orientation for vRNA pro- 30 duction linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus NP DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll pro- 35 moter operably linked to an influenza virus M DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus NS (NS1 and NS2) DNA in an orientation for vRNA 40 production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, wherein the mutant PB2 DNA includes 5' and 3' incorporation sequences including 3' or 5' coding and noncoding incorporation sequences flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence comprising a therapeutic or prophylac- 45 tic gene and does not include contiguous sequences corresponding to sequences that encode a functional PB2, and wherein the heterologous nucleotide sequence encodes a heterologous protein; and wherein the transcription cassettes for mRNA production are a transcription cassette compris- 50 ing a Poll promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PA linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PB1 linked to a Poll transcription termination 55 sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus NP linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, wherein the genome of host cell is stably augmented with a transcription cassette comprising a Poll 60 promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PB2 linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, and wherein the host cell does not comprise sequences corresponding to PB2 coding sequences for vRNA production of a wild-type PB2 segment; and isolating 65 the biologically contained virus from the host cell, and wherein the heterologous nucleotide sequence encodes a

heterologous protein that with influenza virus HA encoded by the HA vRNA provides for the multivalency.

10. The method of claim 9 wherein the heterologous protein comprises an influenza virus HA protein or an influenza NA protein from a different strain than the HA encoded by the HA viral segment or the NA encoded by the NA viral segment.

11. The method of claim 9 wherein the heterologous protein comprises a protein of a bacterium, yeast, fungus, or a virus that is not an influenza virus, or comprises a cancer associated antigen.

12. The method of claim 8 wherein the HA is a type A HA.

**13**. The method of claim **8** wherein the cell is a 293 cell, a 293T cell, a DF-1 cell, a A549 cell, a Vero cell or a MDCK cell.

14. A method to prepare a biologically contained, multivalent 8 segment influenza A or B virus, comprising contacting a host cell with one or more vectors which include transcription cassettes for vRNA production and transcription cassettes for mRNA production, wherein the transcription cassettes for vRNA production are a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus PA DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus PB1 DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to a mutant influenza virus PB2 DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus HA DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus NA DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus NP DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus M DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to an influenza virus NS (NS1 and NS2) DNA in an orientation for vRNA production linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, wherein the mutant PB2 DNA includes 5' and 3' incorporation sequences including 3' or 5' coding and noncoding incorporation sequences flanking a heterologous nucleotide sequence and does not include contiguous sequences corresponding to sequences that encode a functional PB2, and wherein the heterologous nucleotide sequence encodes a heterologous protein; and wherein the transcription cassettes for mRNA production are a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PA linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PB1 linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, and a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus NP linked to a Poll transcription termination sequence, wherein the genome of host cell is stably augmented with a transcription cassette comprising a Poll promoter operably linked to a DNA coding region for influenza virus PB2 linked to a Poll

transcription termination sequence, and wherein the host cell does not comprise sequences corresponding to PB2 coding sequences for vRNA production of a wild-type PB2 segment; and isolating the biologically contained virus from the host cell, wherein the cell is contacted with the vector for 5 mRNA production of PB2 before the other vectors, and wherein the heterologous nucleotide sequence encodes a heterologous protein that with influenza virus HA encoded by the HA vRNA provides for the multivalency.

**15**. The method of claim **14** wherein the heterologous 10 protein comprises an influenza virus HA protein or an influenza NA protein from a different strain than the HA encoded by the HA viral segment or the NA encoded by the NA viral segment.

**16**. The method of claim **14** wherein the heterologous 15 protein comprises a protein of a bacterium, yeast, fungus, or a virus that is not an influenza virus, or comprises a cancer associated antigen.

**17**. The method of claim **14** wherein the heterologous protein is a glycoprotein. 20

**18**. The method of claim **14** wherein the HA is a type A HA.

**19**. The method of claim **14** wherein the biologically contained virus is a 6:2 reassortant.

**20**. The method of claim **14** wherein the cell is a 293 cell, 25 a 293T cell, a DF-1 cell, a A549 cell, a Vero cell or a MDCK cell.

\* \* \* \* \*